## **2015** EDITION





Franklin Electric is committed to provide customers with defect free products through our program of continuous improvement.

Quality shall, in every case, take precedence over quantity.

## ATTENTION! IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR INSTALLERS OF THIS EQUIPMENT!

THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED FOR INSTALLATION BY TECHNICALLY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL. FAILURE TO INSTALL IT IN COMPLIANCE WITH NATIONAL AND LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES, AND WITHIN FRANKLIN ELECTRIC RECOMMENDATIONS, MAY RESULT IN ELECTRICAL SHOCK OR FIRE HAZARD, UNSATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE, AND EQUIPMENT FAILURE. FRANKLIN INSTALLATION INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE FROM PUMP MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTORS, AND DIRECTLY FROM FRANKLIN ELECTRIC. CALL FRANKLIN TOLL FREE 800-348-2420 FOR INFORMATION.

### **WARNING**

SERIOUS OR FATAL ELECTRICAL SHOCK MAY RESULT FROM FAILURE TO CONNECT THE MOTOR, CONTROL ENCLOSURES, METAL PLUMBING, AND ALL OTHER METAL NEAR THE MOTOR OR CABLE, TO THE POWER SUPPLY GROUND TERMINAL USING WIRE NO SMALLER THAN MOTOR CABLE WIRES. TO REDUCE RISK OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE WORKING ON OR AROUND THE WATER SYSTEM. DO NOT USE MOTOR IN SWIMMING AREAS.

## ATTENTION! INFORMATIONS IMPORTANTES POUR L'INSTALLATEUR DE CET EQUIPEMENT.

CET EQUIPEMENT DOIT ETRE INTALLE PAR UN TECHNICIEN QUALIFIE. SI L'INSTALLATION N'EST PAS CONFORME AUX LOIS NATIONALES OU LOCALES AINSI QU'AUX RECOMMANDATIONS DE FRANKLIN ELECTRIC, UN CHOC ELECTRIQUE, LE FEU, UNE PERFORMANCE NON ACCEPTABLE, VOIRE MEME LE NON-FONCTIONNEMENT PEUVENT SURVENIR. UN GUIDE D'INSTALLATION DE FRANKLIN ELECTRIC EST DISPONIBLE CHEZ LES MANUFACTURIERS DE POMPES, LES DISTRIBUTEURS, OU DIRECTEMENT CHEZ FRANKLIN. POUR DE PLUS AMPLES RENSEIGNEMENTS, APPELEZ SANS FRAIS LE 800-348-2420.

### **AVERTISEMENT**

UN CHOC ELECTRIQUE SERIEUX OU MEME MORTEL EST POSSIBLE, SI L'ON NEGLIGE DE CONNECTER LE MOTEUR, LA PLOMBERIE METALLIQUE, BOITES DE CONTROLE ET TOUT METAL PROCHE DU MOTEUR A UN CABLE ALLANT VERS UNE ALIMENTATION D'ENERGIE AVEC BORNE DE MISE A LA TERRE UTILISANT AU MOINS LE MEME CALIBRE QUE LES FILS DU MOTEUR. POUR REDUIRE LE RISQUE DE CHOC ELECTRIQUE. COUPER LE COURANT AVANT DE TRAVAILLER PRES OU SUR LE SYSTEM D'EAU. NE PAS UTILISER CE MOTEUR DANS UNE ZONE DE BAIGNADE.

## ATENCION! INFORMACION PARA EL INSTALADOR DE ESTE EQUIPO.

PARA LA INSTALACION DE ESTE EQUIPO, SE REQUIERE DE PERSONAL TECNICO CALIFICADO. EL NO CUMPLIR CON LAS NORMAS ELECTRICAS NACIONALES Y LOCALES, ASI COMO CON LAS RECOMENDACIONES DE FRANKLIN ELECTRIC DURANTE SU INSTALACION, PUEDE OCASIONAR, UN CHOQUE ELECTRICO, PELIGRO DE UN INCENDIO, OPERACION DEFECTUOSA E INCLUSO LA DESCOMPOSTURA DEL EQUIPO. LOS MANUALES DE INSTALACION Y PUESTA EN MARCHA DE LOS EQUIPOS, ESTAN DISPONIBLES CON LOS DISTRIBUIDORES, FABRICANTES DE BOMBAS O DIRECTAMENTE CON FRANKLIN ELECTRIC. PUEDE LLAMAR GRATUITAMENTE PARA MAYOR INFORMACION AL TELEFONO 800-348-2420.

### **ADVERTENCIA**

PUEDE OCURRIR UN CHOQUE ELECTRICO, SERIO O FATAL DEBIDO A UNA ERRONEA CONECCION DEL MOTOR, DE LOS TABLEROS ELECTRICOS, DE LA TUBERIA, DE CUALQUIER OTRA PARTE METALICA QUE ESTA CERCA DEL MOTOR O POR NO UTILIZAR UN CABLE PARA TIERRA DE CALIBRE IGUAL O MAYOR AL DE LA ALIMENTACION. PARA REDUCIR EL RIESGO DE CHOQUE ELECTRIC, DESCONECTAR LA ALIMENTACION ELECTRICA ANTES DE INICIAR A TRABAJAR EN EL SISTEMA HIDRAULICO. NO UTILIZAR ESTE MOTOR EN ALBERCAS O AREAS EN DONDE SE PRACTIQUE NATACION.



### **Application • Installation • Maintenance Manual**

The submersible motor is a reliable, efficient and trouble-free means of powering a pump. Its needs for a long operational life are simple. They are:

- 1. A suitable operating environment
- 2. An adequate supply of electricity
- 3. An adequate flow of cooling water over the motor
- 4. An appropriate pump load

All considerations of application, installation, and maintenance of submersible motors relating to these four areas are presented in this manual. Franklin Electric's web page, www. franklin-electric.com, should be checked for the latest updates.

### **Contents**

| Motor Application                                    |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| All Motors   |  |      |
| Storage  | Single-Phase Motor Specifications                    | ľ    |
| Frequency of Starts                                  | Single-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing                       | 1    |
| Mounting Position                                    | Auxiliary Running Capacitors                         |      |
| Transformer Capacity                                 | Buck-Boost Transformers                              |      |
| Effects of Torque                                    | Duck Doose Haristofficis                             |      |
| Use of Engine Driven Generators5                     | Three-Phase Motors                                   |      |
| Use of Check Valves                                  | Cable Selection - 60 °C Three-Wire                   | 16-1 |
| Well Diameters, Uncased, Top Feeding, Screens        | Cable Selection - 60 °C Six-Wire                     |      |
| Water Temperature and Flow                           | Cable Selection - 75 °C Three-Wire                   |      |
| Flow Inducer Sleeve                                  | Cable Selection - 75 °C Six-Wire                     |      |
| Pumptec Products                                     | Three-Phase Motor Specifications                     |      |
| •  | Overload Protection                                  |      |
| Head Loss Past Motor7                                |  |      |
| Hot Water Applications7-8                            | Submersible Motor Installation Record (Action Facts) |      |
| Drawdown Seals9                                      | Submersible Motor Installation Record (No. 2207)     |      |
| Grounding Control Boxes and Panels9                  | Submersible Booster Installation Record (No. 3655)   |      |
| Grounding Surge Arrestors9                           | SubMonitor   |      |
| Control Box, Pumptec Products and Panel Environment9 | Power Factor Correction                              |      |
| Equipment Grounding9                                 | Three-Phase Starter Diagrams                         |      |
|  | Three-Phase Power Unbalance                          | 34   |
| Single-Phase Motors                                  | Rotation and Current Unbalance                       | 34   |
| 3-Wire Control Boxes                                 | Three-Phase Motor Lead Identification                | 3!   |
| 2-Wire Motor Solid State Controls                    | Phase Converters                                     |      |
| QD Relays (Solid State)10                            | Reduced Voltage Starters                             | 36   |
| Cable Selection 2-Wire or 3-Wire11                   | Inline Booster Pump Systems                          |      |
| Two Different Cable Sizes                            | Variable Speed Operation                             | 40-4 |
| Installation   |  |      |
| All Motors   |  |      |
|  |  |      |
| Submersible Motors - Dimensions42                    | Pump to Motor Assembly                               |      |
| Tightening Lead Connector Jam Nut43                  | Shaft Height and Free End Play                       | 4    |
| Pump to Motor Coupling43                             | Submersible Leads and Cables                         | 4    |
| Motor Maintenance                                    |  |      |
| All Motors   | Single-Phase Motors and Controls                     |      |
|  | _  |      |
| System Troubleshooting44-45                          | Identification of Cables                             |      |
| Preliminary Tests                                    | Single-Phase Control Boxes                           |      |
| Insulation Resistance46-47                           | Ohmmeter Tests                                       |      |
| Resistance of Drop Cable46-47                        | QD Control Box Parts                                 |      |
|  | Integral hp Control Box Parts                        |      |
| Electronic Application                               | Control Box Wiring Diagrams                          | 53-5 |
| Electronic Products                                  |  |      |
| SubDrive/MonoDrive Overview58                        | SubDrive/MonoDrive Wire Sizing                       | 5    |
| SubDrive/MonoDrive Generator Sizing58                | SubDrive/MonoDrive Pressure Tank Sizing              |      |
| SubDrive/MonoDrive Ground Wire Location              | SubDrive/MonoDrive Pressure Tank Pre-Charge          |      |
| SubDrive/MonoDrive Fuse/Circuit Breaker Sizing       |  |      |
| Electronic Maintenance                               |  |      |
|  |  |      |
| Electronic Controls                                  |  |      |
| Pumptec-Plus Troubleshooting During Installation61   | SubDrive/MonoDrive Troubleshooting                   |      |
| Pumptec-Plus and Pumptec After Installation62        | SubMonitor Troubleshooting                           | 7    |
| QD Pumptec and Pumptec Troubleshooting63             |  |      |
| Abbreviations/Notes                                  |  |      |
|  | Notos  |      |
| Abbreviations71                                      | Notes  |      |

### **Storage**

Franklin Electric submersible motors are a water-lubricated design. The fill solution consists of a mixture of deionized water and Propylene Glycol (a non-toxic antifreeze). The solution will prevent damage from freezing in temperatures to -40 °F (-40 °C); motors should be stored in areas that do not go below this temperature. The solution will partially freeze below 27 °F (-3 °C), but no damage occurs. Repeated freezing and thawing should be avoided to prevent possible loss of fill solution.

There may be an interchange of fill solution with well water during operation. Care must be taken with motors removed from wells during freezing conditions to prevent damage.

When the storage temperature does not exceed 100 °F (37 °C), storage time should be limited to two years. Where temperatures reach 100 °F to 130 °F, storage time should be limited to one year.

Loss of a few drops of liquid will not damage the motor as an excess amount is provided, and the filter check valve will allow lost liquid to be replaced by filtered well water upon installation. If there is reason to believe there has been a considerable amount of leakage, consult the factory for checking procedures.

### **Frequency of Starts**

The average number of starts per day over a period of months or years influences the life of a submersible pumping system. Excessive cycling affects the life of control components such as pressure switches, starters, relays, and capacitors. Rapid cycling can also cause motor spline damage, bearing damage, and motor overheating. All these conditions can lead to reduced motor life.

The pump size, tank size, and other controls should be selected to keep the starts per day as low as practical for longest life. The maximum number of starts per 24-hour period is shown in Table 3.

Motors should run a minimum of one minute to dissipate heat build up from starting current. Six inch and larger motors should have a minimum of 15 minutes between starts or starting attempts.

### **Table 3 Number of Starts**

| MOTOR I     | RATING      | MAXIMUM STARTS PER 24 HR PERIOD |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| HP          | KW          | SINGLE-PHASE                    | THREE-PHASE |  |  |  |  |  |
| Up to 0.75  | Up to 0.55  | 300                             | 300         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 thru 5.5  | 0.75 thru 4 | 100                             | 300         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7.5 thru 30 | 5.5 thru 22 | 50                              | 100*        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 and over | 30 and over | -                               | 100         |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>\*</sup> Keeping starts per day within the recommended numbers provides the best system life. However, when used with a properly configured Reduced Voltage Starter (RVS) or Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), 7.5 thru 30 hp three-phase motors can be started up to 200 times per 24 hour period.

### **Mounting Position**

Franklin submersible motors are designed primarily for operation in the vertical, shaft-up position.

During acceleration, the pump thrust increases as its output head increases. In cases where the pump head stays below its normal operating range during start-up and full speed condition, the pump may create upward thrust. This creates upward thrust on the motor upthrust bearing. This is an acceptable operation for short periods at each start, but running continuously with upthrust will cause excessive wear on the upthrust bearing.

With certain additional restrictions as listed in this section and the Inline Booster Pump Systems sections of this manual, motors are also suitable for operation in positions from shaft-up to shaft-horizontal. As the mounting position becomes further from vertical and closer to horizontal, the probability of shortened thrust bearing life increases. For normal motor life expectancy with motor positions other than shaft-up, follow these recommendations:

- Minimize the frequency of starts, preferably to fewer than 10 per 24-hour period. Six and eight inch motors should have a minimum of 20 minutes between starts or starting attempts
- Do not use in systems which can run even for short periods at full speed without thrust toward the motor.

### Transformer Capacity - Single-Phase or Three-Phase

Distribution transformers must be adequately sized to satisfy the kVA requirements of the submersible motor. When transformers are too small to supply the load, there is a reduction in voltage to the motor.

Table 4 references the motor horsepower rating, single-phase and three-phase, total effective kVA required, and the smallest transformer required for open or closed

three-phase systems. Open systems require larger transformers since only two transformers are used.

Other loads would add directly to the kVA sizing requirements of the transformer bank.

### **Table 4 Transformer Capacity**

| МОТО | R RATING | TOTAL                        | SMALLEST KVA RATIN                      | G-EACH TRANSFORMER                        |
|------|----------|------------------------------|---|---|
| НР   | KW       | EFFECTIVE<br>KVA<br>REQUIRED | OPEN WYE<br>OR DELTA<br>2- Transformers | CLOSED<br>Wye or delta<br>3- Transformers |
| 1.5  | 1.1      | 3                            | 2                                       | 1   |
| 2    | 1.5      | 4                            | 2                                       | 1.5                                       |
| 3    | 2.2      | 5                            | 3                                       | 2   |
| 5    | 3.7      | 7.5                          | 5                                       | 3   |
| 7.5  | 5.5      | 10                           | 7.5                                     | 5   |
| 10   | 7.5      | 15                           | 10                                      | 5   |
| 15   | 11       | 20                           | 15                                      | 7.5                                       |
| 20   | 15       | 25                           | 15                                      | 10  |
| 25   | 18.5     | 30                           | 20                                      | 10  |
| 30   | 22       | 40                           | 25                                      | 15  |
| 40   | 30       | 50                           | 30                                      | 20  |
| 50   | 37       | 60                           | 35                                      | 20  |
| 60   | 45       | 75                           | 40                                      | 25  |
| 75   | 55       | 90                           | 50                                      | 30  |
| 100  | 75       | 120                          | 65                                      | 40  |
| 125  | 93       | 150                          | 85                                      | 50  |
| 150  | 110      | 175                          | 100                                     | 60  |
| 175  | 130      | 200                          | 115                                     | 70  |
| 200  | 150      | 230                          | 130                                     | 75  |

**NOTE:** Standard kVA ratings are shown. If power company experience and practice allows transformer loading higher than standard, higher loading values may be used to meet total effective kVA required, provided correct voltage and balance is maintained.

### **Effects of Torque**

During starting of a submersible pump, the torque developed by the motor must be supported through the pump, delivery pipe or other supports. Most pumps rotate in the direction which causes unscrewing torque on right-handed threaded pipe or pump stages. All threaded joints, pumps, and other parts of the pump support system must be capable of withstanding the maximum torque repeatedly without loosening or breaking. Unscrewing joints will break electrical cable and may cause loss of the pump-motor unit.

To safely withstand maximum unscrewing torques with a minimum safety factor of 1.5, tightening all threaded joints to at least 10 lb-ft per motor horsepower is recommended (Table 4A). It may be necessary to tack or strap weld pipe joints on high horsepower pumps, especially at shallower settings.

### **Table 4A Torque Required (Examples)**

| МОТ         | DR RATING      | MINIMUM SAFE |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| HP          | KW             | TORQUE-LOAD  |
| 1 hp & Less | 0.75 kW & Less | 10 lb-ft     |
| 20 hp       | 15 kW          | 200 lb-ft    |
| 75 hp       | 55 kW          | 750 lb-ft    |
| 200 hp      | 150 kW         | 2000 lb-ft   |

### Use of Engine Driven Generators - Single-Phase or Three-Phase

Table 5 lists minimum generator sizes based on typical 80 °C rise continuous duty generators, with 35% maximum voltage dip during starting, for Franklin's three-wire motors, single- or three-phase.

This is a general chart. The generator manufacturer should be consulted whenever possible, especially on larger sizes.

There are two types of generators available: externally and internally regulated. Most are externally regulated. They use an external voltage regulator that senses the output voltage. As the voltage dips at motor start-up, the regulator increases the output voltage of the generator.

Internally regulated (self-excited) generators have an extra winding in the generator stator. The extra winding senses the output current to automatically adjust the output voltage.

Generators must be sized to deliver at least 65% of the rated voltage during starting to ensure adequate starting torque. Besides sizing, generator frequency is important as the motor speed varies with the frequency (Hz). Due to pump affinity laws, a pump running at 1 to 2 Hz below motor nameplate frequency design will not meet its performance curve. Conversely, a pump running at 1 to 2 Hz above may trip overloads.

### **Generator Operation**

Always start the generator before the motor is started and always stop the motor before the generator is shut down. The motor thrust bearing may be damaged if the generator is allowed to coast down with the motor running. This same condition occurs when the generator is allowed to run out of fuel.

Follow generator manufacturer's recommendations for de-rating at higher elevations or using natural gas.

### **Table 5 Engine Driven Generators**

**NOTE**: This chart applies to 3-wire or 3-phase motors. For best starting of 2-wire motors, the minimum generator rating is 50% higher than shown.

| MOTOR | RATING |          | MINIMUM RATING | OF GENERATOR |           |  |
|-------|--------|----------|----------------|--------------|-----------|--|
|       |        | EXTERNAL | LY REGULATED   |              | REGULATED |  |
| HP    | KW     | KW       | KVA            | KW           | KVA       |  |
| 1/3   | 0.25   | 1.5      | 1.9            | 1.2          | 1.5       |  |
| 1/2   | 0.37   | 2        | 2.5            | 1.5          | 1.9       |  |
| 3/4   | 0.55   | 3        | 3.8            | 2            | 2.5       |  |
| 1     | 0.75   | 4        | 5.0            | 2.5          | 3.13      |  |
| 1.5   | 1.1    | 5        | 6.25           | 3            | 3.8       |  |
| 2     | 1.5    | 7.5      | 9.4            | 4            | 5         |  |
| 3     | 2.2    | 10       | 12.5           | 5            | 6.25      |  |
| 5     | 3.7    | 15       | 18.75          | 7.5          | 9.4       |  |
| 7.5   | 5.5    | 20       | 25.0           | 10           | 12.5      |  |
| 10    | 7.5    | 30       | 37.5           | 15           | 18.75     |  |
| 15    | 11     | 40       | 50             | 20           | 25        |  |
| 20    | 15     | 60       | 75             | 25           | 31        |  |
| 25    | 18.5   | 75       | 94             | 30           | 37.50     |  |
| 30    | 22     | 100      | 125            | 40           | 50        |  |
| 40    | 30     | 100      | 125            | 50           | 62.5      |  |
| 50    | 37     | 150      | 188            | 60           | 75        |  |
| 60    | 45     | 175      | 220            | 75           | 94        |  |
| 75    | 55     | 250      | 313            | 100          | 125       |  |
| 100   | 75     | 300      | 375            | 150          | 188       |  |
| 125   | 93     | 375      | 469            | 175          | 219       |  |
| 150   | 110    | 450      | 563            | 200          | 250       |  |
| 175   | 130    | 525      | 656            | 250          | 313       |  |
| 200   | 150    | 600      | 750            | 275          | 344       |  |

**WARNING:** To prevent accidental electrocution, automatic or manual transfer switches must be used any time a generator is used as standby or back up on power lines. Contact power company for use and approval.

### **Use of Check Valves**

It is recommended that one or more check valves always be used in submersible pump installations. If the pump does not have a built-in check valve, a line check valve should be installed in the discharge line within 25 feet of the pump and below the draw down level of the water supply. For deeper settings, check valves should be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. More than one check valve may be required, but more than the recommended number of check valves should not be used.

Swing type check valves are **not** acceptable and should never be used with submersible motors/pumps. Swing type check valves have a slower reaction time which can cause water hammer (see next page). Internal pump check valves or spring loaded check valves close quickly and help eliminate water hammer.

Check valves are used to hold pressure in the system when the pump stops. They also prevent backspin, water hammer and upthrust. Any of these can lead to early pump or motor failure.

**NOTE:** Only positive sealing check valves should be used in submersible installations. Although drilling the check valves or using drain-back check valves may prevent back spinning, they create upthrust and water hammer problems.

A. Backspin - With no check valve or a failed check valve, the water in the drop pipe and the water in the system can flow down the discharge pipe when the motor

- stops. This can cause the pump to rotate in a reverse direction. If the motor is started while it is backspinning, an excessive force is placed across the pumpmotor assembly that can cause impeller damage, motor or pump shaft breakage, excessive bearing wear, etc.
- B. Upthrust With no check valve, a leaking check valve, or drilled check valve, the unit starts under a zero head condition. This causes an uplifting or upthrust on the impeller-shaft assembly in the pump. This upward movement carries across the pump-motor coupling and creates an upthrust condition in the motor. Repeated upthrust can cause premature failure of both the pump and the motor.
- C. Water Hammer If the lowest check valve is more than 30 feet above the standing (lowest static) water level, or a lower check valve leaks and the check valve above holds, a vacuum is created in the discharge piping. On the next pump start, water moving at very high velocity fills the void and strikes the closed check valve and the stationary water in the pipe above it, causing a hydraulic shock. This shock can split pipes, break joints and damage the pump and/or motor. Water hammer can often be heard or felt. When discovered, the system should be shut down and the pump installer contacted to correct the problem.



### Wells – Large Diameter, Uncased, Top Feeding, and Screened Sections

Franklin Electric submersible motors are designed to operate with a cooling flow of water over and around the full length of the motor.

If the pump installation does not provide the minimum flow shown in Table 6, a flow inducer sleeve (flow sleeve) must be used. The conditions requiring a flow sleeve are:

- Well diameter is too large to meet Table 6 flow requirements
- Pump is in an open body of water
- Pump is in a rock well or below the well casing
- The well is "top-feeding" (a.k.a. cascading)
- Pump is set in or below screens or perforations

### **Water Temperature and Flow**

Franklin Electric's standard submersible motors, except Hi-Temp designs (see note below), are designed to operate up to maximum service factor horsepower in water up to 86 °F (30 °C). A flow of 0.25 ft/s for 4" motors rated 3 hp and higher, and 0.5 ft/s for 6" and 8" motors is required for proper cooling. Table 6 shows minimum flow rates, in gpm, for various well diameters and motor sizes.

If a standard motor is operated in water over 86 °F (30 °C), water flow past the motor must be increased to maintain safe motor operating temperatures. See HOT WATER APPLICATIONS on page 7.

**NOTE:** Franklin Electric offers a line of Hi-Temp motors designed to operate in water at higher temperatures or lower flow conditions. Consult factory for details.

### **Table 6 Required Cooling Flow**

| MINIMUM                               | GPM REQUIRED FOR MOTOR COOL                  | ING IN WATER UP TO 86              | 6 °F (30 °C)                       |
|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| CASING OR<br>SLEEVE ID<br>INCHES (MM) | 4" MOTOR (3-10 HP)<br>0.25 FT/S<br>GPM (L/M) | 6" MOTOR<br>0.50 FT/S<br>GPM (L/M) | 8" MOTOR<br>0.50 FT/S<br>GPM (L/M) |
| 4 (102)                               | 1.2 (4.5)                                    | -                                  | -                                  |
| 5 (127)                               | 7 (26.5)                                     | -                                  | -                                  |
| 6 (152)                               | 13 (49)                                      | 9 (34)                             | -                                  |
| 7 (178)                               | 20 (76)                                      | 25 (95)                            | -                                  |
| 8 (203)                               | 30 (114)                                     | 45 (170)                           | 10 (40)                            |
| 10 (254)                              | 50 (189)                                     | 90 (340)                           | 55 (210)                           |
| 12 (305)                              | 80 (303)                                     | 140 (530)                          | 110 (420)                          |
| 14 (356)                              | 110 (416)                                    | 200 (760)                          | 170 (645)                          |
| 16 (406)                              | 150 (568)                                    | 280 (1060)                         | 245 (930)                          |

0.25 ft/s = 7.62 cm/sec 0.50 ft/s = 15.24 cm/sec

1 inch = 2.54 cm

### Flow Inducer Sleeve

If the flow rate is less than specified, then a flow inducer sleeve must be used. A flow sleeve is always required in an open body of water. FIG. 1 shows a typical flow inducer sleeve construction.

**EXAMPLE:** A 6" motor and pump that delivers 60 gpm will be installed in a 10" well.

From Table 6, 90 gpm would be required to maintain proper cooling. In this case adding an 8" or smaller flow sleeve provides the required cooling.

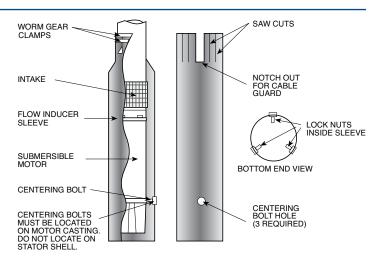


FIG. 1

### **Head Loss From Flow Past Motor**

Table 7 lists the approximate head loss due to flow between an average length motor and smooth casing or flow inducer sleeve.

### Table 7 Head Loss in Feet (Meters) at Various Flow Rates

| MO                     | TOR DIAMETER      | 4"         | 4"        | 4"        | 6"         | 6"        | 6"        | 8"          | 8"        |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| CASING                 | ID IN INCHES (MM) | 4 (102)    | 5 (127)   | 6 (152)   | 6 (152)    | 7 (178)   | 8 (203)   | 8.1 (206)   | 10 (254)  |
|                        | 25 (95)           | 0.3 (.09)  |           |           |            |           |           |             |           |
|                        | 50 (189)          | 1.2 (.37)  |           |           |            |           |           |             |           |
|                        | 100 (378)         | 4.7 (1.4)  | 0.3 (.09) |           | 1.7 (.52)  |           |           |             |           |
|                        | 150 (568)         | 10.2 (3.1) | 0.6 (.18) | 0.2 (.06) | 3.7 (1.1)  |           |           |             |           |
| (m/J)                  | 200 (757)         |            | 1.1 (.34) | 0.4 (.12) | 6.3 (1.9)  | 0.5 (.15) |           | 6.8 (2.1)   |           |
| flow Rate in gpm (J/m) | 250 (946)         |            | 1.8 (.55) | 0.7 (.21) | 9.6 (2.9)  | 0.8 (.24) |           | 10.4 (3.2)  |           |
| Rate ir                | 300 (1136)        |            | 2.5 (.75) | 1.0 (.30) | 13.6 (4.1) | 1.2 (.37) | 0.2 (.06) | 14.6 (4.5)  |           |
| Flow                   | 400 (1514)        |            |           |           | 23.7 (7.2) | 2.0 (.61) | 0.4 (.12) | 24.6 (7.5)  |           |
|                        | 500 (1893)        |            |           |           |            | 3.1 (.94) | 0.7 (.21) | 37.3 (11.4) | 0.6 (0.2) |
|                        | 600 (2271)        |            |           |           |            | 4.4 (1.3) | 1.0 (.30) | 52.2 (15.9) | 0.8 (0.3) |
|                        | 800 (3028)        |            |           |           |            |           |           |             | 1.5 (0.5) |
|                        | 1000 (3785)       |            |           |           |            |           |           |             | 2.4 (0.7) |

### **Hot Water Applications (Standard Motors)**

Franklin Electric offers a line of Hi-Temp motors which are designed to operate in water with various temperatures up to 194 °F (90 °C) without increased flow. When a standard pump-motor operates in water hotter than 86 °F (30 °C), a flow rate of at least 3 ft/s is required. When selecting the motor to drive a pump in over 86 °F (30 °C) water, the motor horsepower must be de-rated per the following procedure.

 Using Table 7A, determine pump gpm required for different well or sleeve diameters. If necessary, add a flow sleeve to obtain at least 3 ft/s flow rate.

## Table 7A Minimum gpm (I/m) Required for 3 ft/s (.91 m/sec) Flow Rate

|        | CASING OR<br>SLEEVE ID |     | HIGH<br>Motor | 6" 1 | 10TOR  | 8" MOTOR |        |  |
|--------|------------------------|-----|---------------|------|--------|----------|--------|--|
| INCHES | (MM)                   | GPM | (L/M)         | GPM  | (L/M)  | GPM      | (L/M)  |  |
| 4      | (102)                  | 15  | (57)          |      |        |          |        |  |
| 5      | (127)                  | 80  | (303)         |      |        |          |        |  |
| 6      | (152)                  | 160 | (606)         | 52   | (197)  |          |        |  |
| 7      | (178)                  |     |               | 150  | (568)  |          |        |  |
| 8      | (203)                  |     |               | 260  | (984)  | 60       | (227)  |  |
| 10     | (254)                  |     |               | 520  | (1970) | 330      | (1250) |  |
| 12     | (305)                  |     |               |      |        | 650      | (2460) |  |
| 14     | (356)                  |     |               |      |        | 1020     | (3860) |  |
| 16     | (406)                  |     |               |      |        | 1460     | (5530) |  |

2. Determine pump horsepower required from the pump manufacturer's curve.

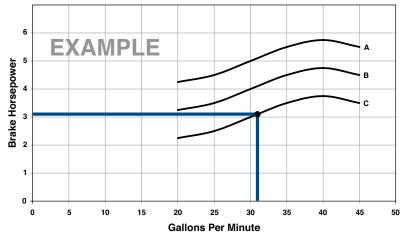


FIG. 2 MANUFACTURER'S PUMP CURVE

### 3. Multiply the pump horsepower required by the heat factor multiplier from Table 8.

### Table 8 Heat Factor Multiplier at 3 ft/s (.91 m/sec) Flow Rate

| MAXIMUM<br>Water Temperature | 1/3 - 5 HP<br>.25 - 3.7 KW | 7 1/2 - 30 HP<br>5.5 - 22 KW | OVER 30 HP<br>OVER 22 KW |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 140 °F (60 °C)               | 1.25                       | 1.62                         | 2.00                     |
| 131 °F (55 °C)               | 1.11                       | 1.32                         | 1.62                     |
| 122 °F (50 °C)               | 1.00                       | 1.14                         | 1.32                     |
| 113 °F (45 °C)               | 1.00                       | 1.00                         | 1.14                     |
| 104 °F (40 °C)               | 1.00                       | 1.00                         | 1.00                     |
| 95 °F (35 °C)                | 1.00                       | 1.00                         | 1.00                     |

### **Table 8A Service Factor Horsepower**

4. Select a rated hp motor on Table 8A whose Service Factor Horsepower is at least the value calculated in Item 3.

| HP  | KW   | SFHP | HP  | KW   | SFHP  | HP | KW   | SFHP  | HP  | KW  | SFHP   |
|-----|------|------|-----|------|-------|----|------|-------|-----|-----|--------|
| 1/3 | 0.25 | 0.58 | 3   | 2.2  | 3.45  | 25 | 18.5 | 28.75 | 100 | 75  | 115.00 |
| 1/2 | 0.37 | 0.80 | 5   | 3.7  | 5.75  | 30 | 22.0 | 34.50 | 125 | 93  | 143.75 |
| 3/4 | 0.55 | 1.12 | 7.5 | 5.5  | 8.62  | 40 | 30.0 | 46.00 | 150 | 110 | 172.50 |
| 1   | 0.75 | 1.40 | 10  | 7.5  | 11.50 | 50 | 37.0 | 57.50 | 175 | 130 | 201.25 |
| 1.5 | 1.10 | 1.95 | 15  | 11.0 | 17.25 | 60 | 45.0 | 69.00 | 200 | 150 | 230.00 |
| 2   | 1.50 | 2.50 | 20  | 15.0 | 23.00 | 75 | 55.0 | 86.25 |     |     |        |

### **Hot Water Applications – Example**

**EXAMPLE:** A 6" pump end requiring 39 hp input will pump 124 °F water in an 8" well at a delivery rate of 140 gpm. From Table 7A, a 6" flow sleeve will be required to increase the flow rate to at least 3 ft/s.

Using Table 8, the 1.62 heat factor multiplier is selected because the hp required is over 30

hp and water temperature is above 122 °F. Multiply 39 hp x 1.62 (multiplier), which equals 63.2 hp. This is the minimum rated service factor horsepower usable at 39 hp in 124 °F. Using Table 8A, select a motor with a rated service factor horsepower above 63.2 hp. A 60 hp motor has a service factor horsepower of 69, so a 60 hp motor may be used.

### **Drawdown Seals**

Allowable motor temperature is based on atmospheric pressure or higher surrounding the motor. "Drawdown seals," which seal the well to the pump above its intake to

maximize delivery are not recommended, since the suction created can be lower than atmospheric pressure.

### **Grounding Control Boxes and Panels**

The National Electrical Code requires that the control box or panel-grounding terminal always be connected to supply ground. If the circuit has no grounding conductor and no metal conduit from the box to supply panel, use a wire at least as large as line conductors and connect as required by the National Electrical Code, from the grounding terminal to the electrical supply ground.

**WARNING:** Failure to ground the control frame can result in a serious or fatal electrical shock hazard.

### **Grounding Surge Arrestors**

An above ground surge arrestor must be grounded, metal to metal, all the way to the lowest draw down water strata for the surge arrestor to be effective. GROUNDING THE ARRESTOR TO THE SUPPLY GROUND OR TO A DRIVEN GROUND ROD PROVIDES LITTLE OR NO SURGE PROTECTION FOR THE MOTOR.

### **Control Box, Pumptec Products, and Panel Environment**

Franklin Electric control boxes, Pumptec products and three-phase panels meet UL requirements for NEMA Type 3R enclosures. They are suitable for indoor and outdoor applications within temperatures of +14 °F (-10 °C) to 122 °F (50 °C). Operating control boxes below +14 °F can cause reduced starting torque and loss of overload protection when overloads are located in control boxes.

Control boxes, Pumptec products, and three-phase panels should never be mounted in direct sunlight or high temperature locations. This will cause shortened capacitor life (where applicable) and unnecessary tripping of overload protectors. A ventilated

enclosure painted white to reflect heat is recommended for an outdoor, high temperature location.

A damp well pit, or other humid location, accelerates component failure from corrosion. Control boxes with voltage relays are designed for vertical upright mounting only. Mounting in other positions will affect the operation of the relay.

### **Equipment Grounding**

**WARNING:** Serious or fatal electrical shock may result from failure to connect the motor, control enclosures, metal plumbing, and all other metal near the motor or cable to the power supply ground terminal using wire no smaller than motor cable wires.

The primary purpose of grounding the metal drop pipe and/or metal well casing in an installation is safety. It is done to limit the voltage between nonelectrical (exposed metal) parts of the system and ground, thus minimizing dangerous shock hazards. Using wire at least the size of the motor cable wires provides adequate current-carrying capability for any ground fault that might occur. It also provides a low resistance path to ground, ensuring that the current to ground will be large enough to trip any overcurrent device designed to detect faults (such as a ground fault circuit interrupter, or GFCI).

Normally, the ground wire to the motor would provide the primary path back to the power supply ground for any ground fault. There are conditions, however, where the ground wire connection could become compromised. One such example would be the case where the water in the well is abnormally corrosive or aggressive. In this example, a grounded metal drop pipe or casing would then become the primary path to ground.

However, the many installations that now use plastic drop pipes and/or casings require further steps to be taken for safety purposes, so that the water column itself does not become the conductive path to ground.

When an installation has abnormally corrosive water AND the drop pipe or casing is plastic, Franklin Electric recommends the use of a GFCI with a 10 mA set-point. In this case, the motor ground wire should be routed through the current-sensing device along with the motor power leads. Wired this way, the GFCI will trip only when a ground fault has occurred AND the motor ground wire is no longer functional.

### **3-Wire Control Boxes**

Single-phase three-wire submersible motors require the use of control boxes. Operation of motors without control boxes or with incorrect boxes can result in motor failure and voids warranty.

Control boxes contain starting capacitors, a starting relay, and, in some sizes, overload protectors, running capacitors, and contactors.

Ratings through 1 hp may use either a Franklin Electric solid state QD or a potential (voltage) type starting relay, while larger ratings use potential relays.

### Potential (Voltage) Relays

Potential relays have normally closed contacts. When power is applied, both start and main motor windings are energized, and the motor starts. At this instant, the voltage across the start winding is relatively low and not enough to open the contacts of the relay

As the motor accelerates, the increasing voltage across the start winding (and the relay coil) opens the relay contacts. This opens the starting circuit and the motor continues to run on the main winding alone, or the main plus run capacitor circuit. After the motor is started the relay contacts remain open.

**CAUTION:** The control box and motor are two pieces of one assembly. Be certain that the control box and motor hp and voltage match. Since a motor is designed to operate with a control box from the same manufacturer, we can promise warranty coverage only when a Franklin control box is used with a Franklin motor.

### 2-Wire Motor Solid State Controls

### **BIAC Switch Operation**

When power is applied the bi-metal switch contacts are closed, so the triac is conducting and energizes the start winding. As rpm increases, the voltage in the sensor coil generates heat in the bi-metal strip, causing the bi-metal strip to bend and open the switch circuit. This removes the starting winding and the motor continues to run on the main winding alone.

Approximately 5 seconds after power is removed from the motor, the bi-metal strip cools sufficiently to return to its closed position and the motor is ready for the next start cycle. If, during operation, the motor speed drops, the lowered voltage in the sensor coil allows the bi-metal contacts to close, and bring the motor back to operating speed.

### **Rapid Cycling**

The BIAC starting switch will reset within approximately 5 seconds after the motor is stopped. If an attempt is made to restart the motor before the starting switch has reset, the motor may not start; however, there will be current in the main winding until the overload protector interrupts the circuit. The time for the protector to reset is longer

than the reset of the starting switch. Therefore, the start switch will have closed and the motor will operate.

A waterlogged tank will cause fast cycling. When a waterlogged condition does occur, the user will be alerted to the problem during the off time (overload reset time) since the pressure will drop drastically. When the waterlogged tank condition is detected, the condition should be corrected to prevent nuisance tripping of the overload protector.

### **Bound Pump (Sandlocked)**

When the motor is not free to turn, as with a sandlocked pump, the BIAC switch creates a "reverse impact torque" in the motor in either direction. When the sand is dislodged, the motor will start and operate in the correct direction.

**CAUTION:** Restarting the motor within 5 seconds after power is removed may cause the motor overload to trip.

### **QD Relays (Solid State)**

There are two elements in the relay: a reed switch and a triac. The reed switch consists of two tiny rectangular blade-type contacts, which bend under magnetic flux. It is hermetically sealed in glass and is located within a coil, which conducts line current. When power is supplied to the control box, the main winding current passing through the coil immediately closes the reed switch contacts. This turns on the triac, which supplies voltage to the start winding, thus starting the motor.

Once the motor is started, the operation of the QD relay is an interaction between the triac, the reed switch, and the motor windings. The solid state switch senses motor

speed through the changing phase relationship between start winding current and line current. As the motor approaches running speed, the phase angle between the start current and the line current becomes nearly in phase. At this point, the reed switch contacts open, turning off the triac. This removes voltage from the start winding and the motor continues to run on the main winding only. With the reed switch contacts open and the triac turned off, the QD relay is ready for the next starting cycle.



### 2- or 3-Wire Cable, 60 Hz (Service Entrance to Motor - Maximum Length In Feet)

| Table 11 |             |     |     |     |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 6    | 0 °C |
|----------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | MOTOR RATIN | G   |     |     | 60 °C INSULATION - AWG COPPER WIRE SIZE |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| VOLTS    | HP          | KW  | 14  | 12  | 10                                      | 8    | 6    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    | 00   | 000  | 0000 |
| 115      | 1/2         | .37 | 100 | 160 | 250                                     | 390  | 620  | 960  | 1190 | 1460 | 1780 | 2160 | 2630 | 3140 | 3770 |
|          | 1/2         | .37 | 400 | 650 | 1020                                    | 1610 | 2510 | 3880 | 4810 | 5880 | 7170 | 8720 |      |      |      |
|          | 3/4         | .55 | 300 | 480 | 760                                     | 1200 | 1870 | 2890 | 3580 | 4370 | 5330 | 6470 | 7870 |      |      |
|          | 1           | .75 | 250 | 400 | 630                                     | 990  | 1540 | 2380 | 2960 | 3610 | 4410 | 5360 | 6520 |      |      |
|          | 1.5         | 1.1 | 190 | 310 | 480                                     | 770  | 1200 | 1870 | 2320 | 2850 | 3500 | 4280 | 5240 |      |      |
| 230      | 2           | 1.5 | 150 | 250 | 390                                     | 620  | 970  | 1530 | 1910 | 2360 | 2930 | 3620 | 4480 |      |      |
| 250      | 3           | 2.2 | 120 | 190 | 300                                     | 470  | 750  | 1190 | 1490 | 1850 | 2320 | 2890 | 3610 |      |      |
|          | 5           | 3.7 | 0   | 0   | 180                                     | 280  | 450  | 710  | 890  | 1110 | 1390 | 1740 | 2170 | 2680 |      |
|          | 7.5         | 5.5 | 0   | 0   | 0                                       | 200  | 310  | 490  | 610  | 750  | 930  | 1140 | 1410 | 1720 |      |
|          | 10          | 7.5 | 0   | 0   | 0                                       | 0    | 250  | 390  | 490  | 600  | 750  | 930  | 1160 | 1430 | 1760 |
|          | 15          | 11  | n   | n   | n                                       | n    | 170  | 270  | 7/10 | 470  | 570  | 660  | อวก  | 1020 | 1260 |

| Table 11 | A           |     |     |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 7.   | 5 °C |
|----------|-------------|-----|-----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | MOTOR RATIN | IG  |     | 75 °C INSULATION – AWG COPPER WIRE SIZE |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| VOLTS    | HP          | KW  | 14  | 12                                      | 10   | 8    | 6    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    | 00   | 000  | 0000 |
| 115      | 1/2         | .37 | 100 | 160                                     | 250  | 390  | 620  | 960  | 1190 | 1460 | 1780 | 2160 | 2630 | 3140 | 3770 |
|          | 1/2         | .37 | 400 | 650                                     | 1020 | 1610 | 2510 | 3880 | 4810 | 5880 | 7170 | 8720 |      |      |      |
|          | 3/4         | .55 | 300 | 480                                     | 760  | 1200 | 1870 | 2890 | 3580 | 4370 | 5330 | 6470 | 7870 | 9380 |      |
|          | 1           | .75 | 250 | 400                                     | 630  | 990  | 1540 | 2380 | 2960 | 3610 | 4410 | 5360 | 6520 | 7780 | 9350 |
|          | 1.5         | 1.1 | 190 | 310                                     | 480  | 770  | 1200 | 1870 | 2320 | 2850 | 3500 | 4280 | 5240 | 6300 | 7620 |
| 270      | 2           | 1.5 | 150 | 250                                     | 390  | 620  | 970  | 1530 | 1910 | 2360 | 2930 | 3620 | 4480 | 5470 | 6700 |
| 230      | 3           | 2.2 | 120 | 190                                     | 300  | 470  | 750  | 1190 | 1490 | 1850 | 2320 | 2890 | 3610 | 4470 | 5550 |
|          | 5           | 3.7 | 0   | 110                                     | 180  | 280  | 450  | 710  | 890  | 1110 | 1390 | 1740 | 2170 | 2680 | 3330 |

1 Foot = .3048 Meter

Lengths in **BOLD** only meet the US National Electrical Code ampacity requirements for individual conductors 60 °C or 75 °C in free air or water, not in magnetic enclosures, conduit or direct buried.

Lengths NOT in bold meet the NEC ampacity requirements for either individual conductors or jacketed 60 °C or 75 °C cable and can be in conduit or direct buried. Flat molded and web/ribbon cable are considered jacketed cable.

If any other cable is used, the NEC and local codes should be observed.

5.5

7.5

Cable lengths in Tables 11 & 11A allow for a 5% voltage drop running at maximum nameplate amperes. If 3% voltage drop is desired, multiply Table 11 and 11A lengths by 0.6 to get maximum cable length.

The portion of the total cable length, which is between the supply and single-phase control box with a line contactor, should not exceed 25% of total maximum allowable to ensure reliable contactor operation. Single-phase control boxes without line contactors may be connected at any point in the total cable length.

Tables 11 & 11A are based on copper wire. If aluminum wire is used, it must be two sizes larger than copper wire and oxidation inhibitors must be used on connections.

**EXAMPLE:** If Tables 11 & 11A call for #12 copper wire, #10 aluminum wire would be required.

Contact Franklin Electric for 90 °C cable lengths.

See pages 15, 50, and 51 for applications using 230 V motors on 208 V power systems.

### Two or More Different Cable Sizes Can Be Used

Depending on the installation, any number of combinations of cable may be used.

For example, in a replacement/upgrade installation, the well already has 160 feet of buried #10 cable between the service entrance and the wellhead. A new 3 hp, 230 Volt, single-phase motor is being installed to replace a smaller motor. The question is: Since there is already 160 feet of #10 AWG installed, what size cable is required in the well with a 3 hp, 230 Volt, single-phase motor setting at 310 feet?

From Tables 11 and 11A, a 3 hp motor can use up to 300 feet of #10 AWG cable.

The application has 160 feet of #10 AWG copper wire installed.

Using the formula below, 160 feet (actual)  $\div$  300 feet (max allowable) is equal to 0.533. This means 53.3% (0.533 x 100) of the allowable voltage drop or loss, which is allowed between the service entrance and the motor, occurs in this wire. This leaves us 46.7% (1.00 - 0.533 = 0.467) of some other wire size to use in the remaining 310 feet "down hole" wire run.

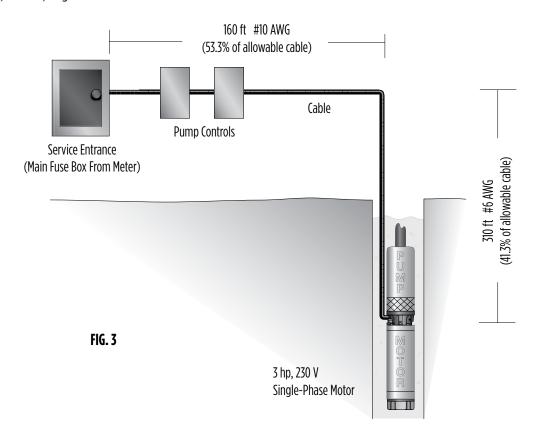
The table shows #8 AWG copper wire is good for 470 feet. Using the formula again, 310 feet (used)  $\div$  470 feet (allowed) = 0.660; adding this to the 0.533 determined earlier; 0.533  $\div$  0.660 = 1.193. This combination is greater than 1.00, so the voltage drop will not meet US National Electrical Code recommendations.

Tables 11 and 11A show #6 AWG copper wire is good for 750 feet. Using the formula,  $310 \div 750 = 0.413$ , and using these numbers,  $0.533 \div 0.413 = 0.946$ , we find this is less than 1.00 and will meet the NEC recommended voltage drop.

This works for two, three or more combinations of wire and it does not matter which size wire comes first in the installation.



### **EXAMPLE:** 3 hp, 230 Volt, Single-Phase Motor





## **Single-Phase Motors**

### MOTOR APPLICATION

### Table 13 Single-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3450 rpm

| TYPE               | MOTOR<br>MODEL           |          |              | RATING     |          |            |                         | JLL<br>)AD  |                         | IMUM<br>Ad   | WINDING (1)<br>RES. IN OHMS | EFFIC    | IENCY %  |          | WER<br>OR % | LOCKED<br>ROTOR | KVA    |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------|--------------|------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|-----------------|--------|
| IIFE               | PREFIX                   | HP       | KW           | VOLTS      | HZ       | S.F.       | (2)<br>Amps             | WATTS       | (2)<br>Amps             | WATTS        | M=MAIN RES.<br>S=START RES. | S.F.     | F.L.     | S.F.     | F.L.        | AMPS            | CODE   |
|                    | 244504                   | 1/2      | 0.37         | 115        | 60       | 1.6        | 10.0                    | 670         | 12.0                    | 960          | 1.0-1.3                     | 62       | 56       | 73       | 58          | 64.4            | R      |
| 4"2-WIRE           | 244505                   | 1/2      | 0.37         | 230        | 60       | 1.6        | 5.0                     | 670         | 6.0                     | 960          | 4.2-5.2                     | 62       | 56       | 73       | 58          | 32.2            | R      |
| J. 2-1             | 244507<br>244508         | 3/4<br>1 | 0.55<br>0.75 | 230<br>230 | 60<br>60 | 1.5<br>1.4 | 6.8<br>8.2              | 940<br>1210 | 8.0<br>10.4             | 1310<br>1600 | 3.0-3.6<br>2.2-2.7          | 64<br>65 | 59<br>62 | 74<br>74 | 62<br>63    | 40.7<br>48.7    | N<br>N |
| 4                  | 244309                   | 1.5      | 1.1          | 230        | 60       | 1.3        | 10.6                    | 1770        | 13.1                    | 2280         | 1.5-2.1                     | 64       | 63       | 83       | 76          | 66.2            | M      |
|                    | 214504                   | 1/2      | 0.37         | 115        | 60       | 1.6        | Y10.0<br>B10.0<br>R0    | 670         | Y12.0<br>B12.0<br>R0    | 960          | M1.0-1.3<br>S4.1-5.1        | 62       | 56       | 73       | 58          | 50.5            | М      |
| VIRE               | 214505                   | 1/2      | 0.37         | 230        | 60       | 1.6        | Y5.0<br>B5.0<br>R0      | 670         | Y6.0<br>B6.0<br>R0      | 960          | M4.2-5.2<br>S16.7-20.5      | 62       | 56       | 73       | 58          | 23              | М      |
| 4"3-WIRE           | 214507                   | 3/4      | 0.55         | 230        | 60       | 1.5        | Y6.8<br>B6.8<br>R0      | 940         | Y8.0<br>B8.0<br>R0      | 1310         | M3.0-3.6<br>S10.7-13.1      | 64       | 59       | 74       | 62          | 34.2            | М      |
|                    | 214508                   | 1        | 0.75         | 230        | 60       | 1.4        | Y8.2<br>B8.2<br>R0      | 1210        | 10.4<br>10.4<br>R0      | 1600         | M2.2-2.7<br>S9.9-12.1       | 65       | 62       | 74       | 63          | 41.8            | L      |
| 8                  | 214505                   | 1/2      | 0.37         | 230        | 60       | 1.6        | Y3.2<br>B3.7<br>R2.0    | 655         | Y4.3<br>B4.0<br>R2.0    | 890          | M4.2-5.2<br>S16.7-20.5      | 67       | 57       | 90       | 81          | 23              | М      |
| 4" 3-WIRE W/CRC CB | 214507                   | 3/4      | 0.55         | 230        | 60       | 1.5        | Y4.4<br>B5.0<br>R3.2    | 925         | Y5.7<br>B5.2<br>R3.1    | 1220         | M3.0-3.6<br>S10.7-13.1      | 69       | 60       | 92       | 84          | 34.2            | М      |
| 4"3                | 214508                   | 1        | 0.75         | 230        | 60       | 1.4        | Y5.6<br>B5.7<br>R3.4    | 1160        | Y8.1<br>B6.2<br>R3.3    | 1490         | M2.2-2.7<br>S9.9-12.1       | 70       | 64       | 92       | 86          | 41.8            | L      |
|                    | 214508<br>W/1-<br>1.5 CB | 1        | 0.75         | 230        | 60       | 1.4        | Y6.6<br>B6.6<br>R1.3    | 1130        | Y8.0<br>B7.9<br>R1.3    | 1500         | M2.2-2.7<br>S9.9-12.1       | 70       | 66       | 82       | 72          | 43              | L      |
|                    | 224300                   | 1.5      | 1.1          | 230        | 60       | 1.3        | Y10.0<br>B9.9<br>R1.3   | 1620        | Y11.5<br>B11.0<br>R1.3  | 2080         | M1.7-2.1<br>S7.5-9.2        | 70       | 69       | 85       | 79          | 51.4            | J      |
| 4"3-WIRE           | 224301                   | 2        | 1.5          | 230        | 60       | 1.25       | Y10.0<br>B9.3<br>R2.6   | 2025        | Y13.2<br>B11.9<br>R2.6  | 2555         | M1.8-2.3<br>S5.5-7.2        | 73       | 74       | 95       | 94          | 53.1            | G      |
|                    | 224302<br>(3)            | 3        | 2.2          | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y14.0<br>B11.2<br>R6.1  | 3000        | Y17.0<br>B12.6<br>R6.0  | 3400         | M1.1-1.4<br>S4.0-4.8        | 75       | 75       | 99       | 99          | 83.4            | Н      |
|                    | 224303<br>(4)            | 5        | 3.7          | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y23.0<br>B15.9<br>R11.0 | 4830        | Y27.5<br>B19.1<br>R10.8 | 5500         | M.7182<br>S1.8-2.2          | 78       | 77       | 100      | 100         | 129             | G      |
|                    | 226110<br>(5)            | 5        | 3.7          | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y23.0<br>B14.3<br>R10.8 | 4910        | Y27.5<br>B17.4<br>R10.5 | 5570         | M.5568<br>S1.3-1.7          | 77       | 76       | 100      | 99          | 99              | E      |
| .9                 | 226111                   | 7.5      | 5.5          | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y36.5<br>B34.4<br>R5.5  | 7300        | Y42.1<br>B40.5<br>R5.4  | 8800         | M.3650<br>S.88-1.1          | 73       | 74       | 91       | 90          | 165             | F      |
| 9                  | 226112                   | 10       | 7.5          | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y44.0<br>B39.5<br>R9.3  | 9800        | Y51.0<br>B47.5<br>R8.9  | 11300        | M.2733<br>S.8099            | 76       | 77       | 96       | 96          | 204             | E      |
|                    | 226113                   | 15       | 11           | 230        | 60       | 1.15       | Y62.0<br>B52.0<br>R17.5 | 13900       | Y75.0<br>B62.5<br>R16.9 | 16200        | M.1722<br>S.6893            | 79       | 80       | 97       | 98          | 303             | E      |

- (1) Main winding yellow to black Start winding yellow to red
- (2) Y = Yellow lead line amps

13

- B = Black lead main winding amps
- R = Red lead start or auxiliary winding amps
- (3) Control Boxes date coded 02C and older have 35 MFD run capacitors. Current values should be Y14.0 @ FL and Y17.0 @ Max Load.

B12.2 B14.5 R4.7 R4.5 Ontrol Boxes date coded 01M and older have

60 MFD run capacitors and the current values on
a 4" motor will be Y23.0 @ FL - Y27.5 @ Max Load.

B19.1 B23.2 R8.0 R7.8

(5) Control Boxes date coded 01M and older have 60 MFD run capacitors and the current values on a 6" motor will be Y23.0 @ FL-Y27.5 @ Max Load.

B18.2 B23.2 R8.0 R7.8



### **Table 14 Single-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing**

|                    | July 1 mase 1         |     | DATING |       | CIR              | CUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AI           | MPS                | CIR              | CUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AI           | MPS                |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----|--------|-------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| TYPE               | MOTOR<br>Model        |     | RATING |       |                  | (MAXIMUM PER NEC)                  |                    |                  | (TYPICAL SUBMERSIBLE)              |                    |
| 1172               | PREFIX                | HP  | KW     | VOLTS | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT<br>Time delay<br>Fuse | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT<br>Time Delay<br>Fuse | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker |
|                    | 244504                | 1/2 | 0.37   | 115   | 35               | 20                                 | 30                 | 30               | 15                                 | 30                 |
| ш                  | 244505                | 1/2 | 0.37   | 230   | 20               | 10                                 | 15                 | 15               | 8                                  | 15                 |
| 4" 2-WIRE          | 244507                | 3/4 | 0.55   | 230   | 25               | 15                                 | 20                 | 20               | 10                                 | 20                 |
|                    | 244508                | 1   | 0.75   | 230   | 30               | 20                                 | 25                 | 25               | 11                                 | 25                 |
|                    | 244309                | 1.5 | 1.1    | 230   | 35               | 20                                 | 30                 | 35               | 15                                 | 30                 |
|                    | 214504                | 1/2 | 0.37   | 115   | 35               | 20                                 | 30                 | 30               | 15                                 | 30                 |
| 4"3-WIRE           | 214505                | 1/2 | 0.37   | 230   | 20               | 10                                 | 15                 | 15               | 8                                  | 15                 |
| 4"3-               | 214507                | 3/4 | 0.55   | 230   | 25               | 15                                 | 20                 | 20               | 10                                 | 20                 |
|                    | 214508                | - 1 | 0.75   | 230   | 30               | 20                                 | 25                 | 25               | 11                                 | 25                 |
| 8                  | 214505                | 1/2 | 0.37   | 230   | 20               | 10                                 | 15                 | 15               | 8                                  | 15                 |
| 4" 3-WIRE W/CRC CB | 214507                | 3/4 | 0.55   | 230   | 25               | 15                                 | 20                 | 20               | 10                                 | 20                 |
| 4"                 | 214508                | 1   | 0.75   | 230   | 30               | 20                                 | 25                 | 25               | 11                                 | 25                 |
|                    | 214508<br>W/ 1-1.5 CB | 1   | 0.75   | 230   | 30               | 20                                 | 25                 | 25               | 11                                 | 25                 |
| 4" 3-WIRE          | 224300                | 1.5 | 1.1    | 230   | 35               | 20                                 | 30                 | 30               | 15                                 | 30                 |
| 4"3-               | 224301                | 2   | 1.5    | 230   | 30               | 20                                 | 25                 | 30               | 15                                 | 25                 |
|                    | 224302                | 3   | 2.2    | 230   | 45               | 30                                 | 40                 | 45               | 20                                 | 40                 |
|                    | 224303                | 5   | 3.7    | 230   | 80               | 45                                 | 60                 | 70               | 30                                 | 60                 |
|                    | 226110                | 5   | 3.7    | 230   | 80               | 45                                 | 60                 | 70               | 30                                 | 60                 |
| 9                  | 226111                | 7.5 | 5.5    | 230   | 125              | 70                                 | 100                | 110              | 50                                 | 100                |
| ý                  | 226112                | 10  | 7.5    | 230   | 150              | 80                                 | 125                | 150              | 60                                 | 125                |
|                    | 226113                | 15  | 11     | 230   | 200              | 125                                | 175                | 200              | 90                                 | 175                |

### **Auxiliary Running Capacitors**

Added capacitors must be connected across "Red" and "Black" control box terminals, in parallel with any existing running capacitors. The additional capacitor(s) should be mounted in an auxiliary box. The values of additional running capacitors most likely to reduce noise are given below. The tabulation gives the **max.** S.F. amps normally in each lead with the added capacitor.

Although motor amps decrease when auxiliary run capacitance is added, the load on the motor does not. If a motor is overloaded with normal capacitance, it will still be overloaded with auxiliary run capacitance, even though motor amps may be within nameplate values.

### **Table 15 Auxiliary Capacitor Sizing**

| MOTOR | RATING | NORMAL RUNNING<br>CAPACITOR(S) |       | AUXILIARY RUNNING<br>Noise Rei |                                | MAXII  | MUM AMPS WITH RU | IN CAP |
|-------|--------|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|------------------|--------|
| HP    | VOLTS  | MFD                            | MFD   | MIN. VOLTS                     | FRANKLIN PART                  | YELLOW | BLACK            | RED    |
| 1/2   | 115    | 0                              | 60(1) | 370                            | TWO 155327101                  | 8.4    | 7.0              | 4.0    |
| 1/2   |        | 0                              | 15(1) | 370                            | ONE 155328101                  | 4.2    | 3.5              | 2.0    |
| 3/4   |        | 0                              | 20(1) | 370                            | ONE 155328103                  | 5.8    | 5.0              | 2.5    |
| 1     |        | 0                              | 25(1) | 370                            | ONE EA. 155328101<br>155328102 | 7.1    | 5.6              | 3.4    |
| 1.5   |        | 10                             | 20    | 370                            | ONE 155328103                  | 9.3    | 7.5              | 4.4    |
| 2     | 270    | 20                             | 10    | 370                            | ONE 155328102                  | 11.2   | 9.2              | 3.8    |
| 3     | 230    | 45                             | NONE  | 370                            |                                | 17.0   | 12.6             | 6.0    |
| 5     |        | 80                             | NONE  | 370                            |                                | 27.5   | 19.1             | 10.8   |
| 7.5   |        | 45                             | 45    | 370                            | ONE EA. 155327101<br>155328101 | 37.0   | 32.0             | 11.3   |
| 10    |        | 70                             | 30    | 370                            | ONE 155327101                  | 49.0   | 42.0             | 13.0   |
| 15    |        | 135                            | NONE  |                                |                                | 75.0   | 62.5             | 16.9   |

<sup>(1)</sup> Do not add running capacitors to 1/3 through 1 hp control boxes, which use solid state switches or QD relays. Adding capacitors will cause switch failure. If the control box is converted to use a voltage relay, the specified running capacitance can be added.

### **Buck-Boost Transformers**

When the available power supply voltage is not within the proper range, a buck-boost transformer is often used to adjust voltage to match the motor. The most common usage on submersible motors is boosting a 208 Volt supply to use a standard 230 Volt single-phase submersible motor and control. While tables to give a wide range of

voltage boost or buck are published by transformer manufacturers, the following table shows Franklin's recommendations. The table, based on boosting the voltage 10%, shows the minimum rated transformer kVA needed and the common standard transformer kVA.

### Table 15A Buck-Boost Transformer Sizing

| MOTOR HP          | 1/3  | 1/2  | 3/4  | 1    | 1.5  | 2    | 3    | 5    | 7.5  | 10    | 15    |
|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| LOAD KVA          | 1.02 | 1.36 | 1.84 | 2.21 | 2.65 | 3.04 | 3.91 | 6.33 | 9.66 | 11.70 | 16.60 |
| MINIMUM XFMR KVA  | 0.11 | 0.14 | 0.19 | 0.22 | 0.27 | 0.31 | 0.40 | 0.64 | 0.97 | 1.20  | 1.70  |
| STANDARD XFMR KVA | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.75 | 1.00 | 1.50  | 2.00  |

Buck-Boost transformers are power transformers, not control transformers. They may also be used to lower voltage when the available power supply voltage is too high.



### Table 16 Three-Phase 60 °C Cable, 60 Hz (Service Entrance to Motor) Maximum Length in Feet

60 °C

| MOT               | OR RATING       |              |              |              |              |      | 60 °C II | NSULATION | I – AWG C | OPPER WI | RE SI7E |      |      |      |      |      | MCM  | COPPER WIR | F SI7F |      |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------------|--------|------|
| VOLTS             | НР              | KW           | 14           | 12           | 10           | 8    | 6        | 4         | 3         | 2        | 1       | 0    | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  | 300  | 350        | 400    | 500  |
|                   | 1/2             | 0.37         | 710          | 1140         | 1800         | 2840 | 4420     |           |           | _        | ·       |      |      |      |      |      | 500  | -          |        |      |
|                   | 3/4             | 0.55         | 510          | 810          | 1280         | 2030 | 3160     |           |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 1               | 0.75         | 430          | 690          | 1080         | 1710 | 2670     | 4140      | 5140      |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 1.5             | 1.1          | 310          | 500          | 790          | 1260 | 1960     | 3050      | 3780      |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
| 200 V             | 2               | 1.5          | 240          | 390          | 610          | 970  | 1520     | 2360      | 2940      | 3610     | 4430    | 5420 |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
| 60 Hz             | 3               | 2.2          | 180          | 290          | 470          | 740  | 1160     | 1810      | 2250      | 2760     | 3390    | 4130 |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
| Three-            | 5               | 3.7          | 110          | 170          | 280          | 440  | 690      | 1080      | 1350      | 1660     | 2040    | 2490 | 3050 | 3670 | 4440 | 5030 |      |            |        |      |
| Phase             | 7.5             | 5.5          | 0            | 0            | 200          | 310  | 490      | 770       | 960       | 1180     | 1450    | 1770 | 2170 | 2600 | 3150 | 3560 |      |            |        |      |
| 3 – Lead          | 10              | 7.5          | 0            | 0            | 0            | 230  | 370      | 570       | 720       | 880      | 1090    | 1330 | 1640 | 1970 | 2390 | 2720 | 3100 | 3480       | 3800   | 4420 |
|                   | 15              | 11           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 160  | 250      | 390       | 490       | 600      | 740     | 910  | 1110 | 1340 | 1630 | 1850 | 2100 | 2350       | 2570   | 2980 |
|                   | 20              | 15           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 190      | 300       | 380       | 460      | 570     | 700  | 860  | 1050 | 1270 | 1440 | 1650 | 1850       | 2020   | 2360 |
|                   | 25              | 18.5         | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 240       | 300       | 370      | 460     | 570  | 700  | 840  | 1030 | 1170 | 1330 | 1500       | 1640   | 1900 |
|                   | 30              | 22           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 250       | 310      | 380     | 470  | 580  | 700  | 850  | 970  | 1110 | 1250       | 1360   | 1590 |
|                   | 1/2             | 0.37         | 930          | 1490         | 2350         | 3700 | 5760     | 8910      |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 3/4             | 0.55         | 670          | 1080         | 1700         | 2580 | 4190     | 6490      | 8060      | 9860     |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 1               | 0.75         | 560          | 910          | 1430         | 2260 | 3520     | 5460      | 6780      | 8290     |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 1.5             | 1.1          | 420          | 670          | 1060         | 1670 | 2610     | 4050      | 5030      | 6160     | 7530    | 9170 |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
| 230 V             | 2               | 1.5          | 320          | 510          | 810          | 1280 | 2010     | 3130      | 3890      | 4770     | 5860    | 7170 | 8780 |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
| 60 Hz             | 3               | 2.2          | 240          | 390          | 620          | 990  | 1540     | 2400      | 2980      | 3660     | 4480    | 5470 | 6690 | 8020 | 9680 |      |      |            |        |      |
| Three-            | 5               | 3.7          | 140          | 230          | 370          | 590  | 920      | 1430      | 1790      | 2190     | 2690    | 3290 | 4030 | 4850 | 5870 | 6650 | 7560 | 8460       | 9220   |      |
| Phase<br>3 – Lead | 7.5             | 5.5          | 0            | 160          | 260          | 420  | 650      | 1020      | 1270      | 1560     | 1920    | 2340 | 2870 | 3440 | 4160 | 4710 | 5340 | 5970       | 6500   | 7510 |
| 5 - Leau          | 10              | 7.5          | 0            | 0            | 190          | 310  | 490      | 760       | 950       | 1170     | 1440    | 1760 | 2160 | 2610 | 3160 | 3590 | 4100 | 4600       | 5020   | 5840 |
|                   | 15              | 11           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 210  | 330      | 520       | 650       | 800      | 980     | 1200 | 1470 | 1780 | 2150 | 2440 | 2780 | 3110       | 3400   | 3940 |
|                   | 20              | 15           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 250      | 400       | 500       | 610      | 760     | 930  | 1140 | 1380 | 1680 | 1910 | 2180 | 2450       | 2680   | 3120 |
|                   | 25              | 18.5         | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 320       | 400       | 500      | 610     | 750  | 920  | 1120 | 1360 | 1540 | 1760 | 1980       | 2160   | 2520 |
|                   | 30              | 22           | 0            | 0            | 6770         | 0    | 0        | 260       | 330       | 410      | 510     | 620  | 760  | 930  | 1130 | 1280 | 1470 | 1650       | 1800   | 2110 |
|                   | 1/2<br>3/4      | 0.37<br>0.55 | 2690<br>2000 | 4290<br>3190 | 6730<br>5010 | 7860 |          |           |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 3/ <del>4</del> | 0.75         | 1620         | 2580         | 4060         | 6390 | 9980     |           |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 1.5             | 1.1          | 1230         | 1970         | 3100         | 4890 | 7630     |           |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 2               | 1.5          | 870          | 1390         | 2180         | 3450 | 5400     | 8380      |           |          |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 3               | 2.2          | 680          | 1090         | 1710         | 2690 | 4200     | 6500      | 8020      | 9830     |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 5               | 3.7          | 400          | 640          | 1010         | 1590 | 2490     | 3870      | 4780      | 5870     | 7230    | 8830 |      |      |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 7.5             | 5.5          | 270          | 440          | 690          | 1090 | 1710     | 2640      | 3260      | 4000     | 4930    | 6010 | 7290 | 8780 |      |      |      |            |        |      |
|                   | 10              | 7.5          | 200          | 320          | 510          | 800  | 1250     | 1930      | 2380      | 2910     | 3570    | 4330 | 5230 | 6260 | 7390 | 8280 | 9340 |            |        |      |
| 380 V             | 15              | 11           | 0            | 0            | 370          | 590  | 920      | 1430      | 1770      | 2170     | 2690    | 3290 | 4000 | 4840 | 5770 | 6520 | 7430 | 8250       | 8990   |      |
| 60 Hz             | 20              | 15           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 440  | 700      | 1090      | 1350      | 1670     | 2060    | 2530 | 3090 | 3760 | 4500 | 5110 | 5840 | 6510       | 7120   | 8190 |
| Three-            | 25              | 18.5         | 0            | 0            | 0            | 360  | 570      | 880       | 1100      | 1350     | 1670    | 2050 | 2510 | 3040 | 3640 | 4130 | 4720 | 5250       | 5740   | 6590 |
| Phase<br>3 – Lead | 30              | 22           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 470      | 730       | 910       | 1120     | 1380    | 1700 | 2080 | 2520 | 3020 | 3430 | 3920 | 4360       | 4770   | 5490 |
|                   | 40              | 30           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 530       | 660       | 820      | 1010    | 1240 | 1520 | 1840 | 2200 | 2500 | 2850 | 3170       | 3470   | 3990 |
|                   | 50              | 37           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 540       | 660      | 820     | 1000 | 1220 | 1480 | 1770 | 2010 | 2290 | 2550       | 2780   | 3190 |
|                   | 60              | 45           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 560      | 690     | 850  | 1030 | 1250 | 1500 | 1700 | 1940 | 2150       | 2350   | 2700 |
|                   | 75              | 55           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 570     | 700  | 860  | 1050 | 1270 | 1440 | 1660 | 1850       | 2030   | 2350 |
|                   | 100             | 75           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0       | 510  | 630  | 760  | 910  | 1030 | 1180 | 1310       | 1430   | 1650 |
|                   | 125             | 93           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0       | 0    | 0    | 620  | 740  | 840  | 950  | 1060       | 1160   | 1330 |
|                   | 150             | 110          | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 620  | 700  | 790  | 880        | 960    | 1090 |
|                   | 175             | 130          | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 650  | 750  | 840        | 920    | 1070 |
|                   | 200             | 150          | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0        | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 630  | 700        | 760    | 880  |



### Table 17 Three-Phase 60 °C Cable (Continued)

60 °C

|                | TOR RATIO |            | o c ca     | (GC  |            | /    | 60 °C I | INSULATIO | N - AWG C | ODDED WII | DE CITE |      |      |      |      |      | MCM C | OPPER WI | DE CITE |      |
|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|------|------------|------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|---------|------|
| VOLTS          | 1         |            | 14         | 12   | 10         | 8    | 6       | 4         |           |           |         | _    | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  |       |          |         | 500  |
| AOFI2          | HP<br>1/2 | KW<br>0.37 | 14<br>3770 | 6020 | 10<br>9460 | 0    | 0       | 4         | 3         | 2         | 1       | 0    | UU   | 000  | UUUU | 250  | 300   | 350      | 400     | 500  |
|                |           |            |            | 6020 |            |      |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 3/4       | 0.55       | 2730       | 4350 | 6850       | 0070 |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 1         | 0.75       | 2300       | 3670 | 5770       | 9070 |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 1.5       | 1.1        | 1700       | 2710 | 4270       | 6730 | 0050    |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 2         | 1.5        | 1300       | 2070 | 3270       | 5150 | 8050    |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 3         | 2.2        | 1000       | 1600 | 2520       | 3970 | 6200    |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 5         | 3.7        | 590        | 950  | 1500       | 2360 | 3700    | 5750      |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 7.5       | 5.5        | 420        | 680  | 1070       | 1690 | 2640    | 4100      | 5100      | 6260      | 7680    |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 460 V          | 10        | 7.5        | 310        | 500  | 790        | 1250 | 1960    | 3050      | 3800      | 4680      | 5750    | 7050 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 460 V<br>60 Hz | 15        | 11         | 0          | 340  | 540        | 850  | 1340    | 2090      | 2600      | 3200      | 3930    | 4810 | 5900 | 7110 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Three-         | 20        | 15         | 0          | 0    | 410        | 650  | 1030    | 1610      | 2000      | 2470      | 3040    | 3730 | 4580 | 5530 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Phase          | 25        | 18.5       | 0          | 0    | 0          | 530  | 830     | 1300      | 1620      | 1990      | 2450    | 3010 | 3700 | 4470 | 5430 |      |       |          |         |      |
| 3 – Lead       | 30        | 22         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 430  | 680     | 1070      | 1330      | 1640      | 2030    | 2490 | 3060 | 3700 | 4500 | 5130 | 5860  |          |         |      |
|                | 40        | 30         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 500     | 790       | 980       | 1210      | 1490    | 1830 | 2250 | 2710 | 3290 | 3730 | 4250  |          |         |      |
|                | 50        | 37         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 640       | 800       | 980       | 1210    | 1480 | 1810 | 2190 | 2650 | 3010 | 3420  | 3830     | 4180    | 4850 |
|                | 60        | 45         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 540       | 670       | 830       | 1020    | 1250 | 1540 | 1850 | 2240 | 2540 | 2890  | 3240     | 3540    | 4100 |
|                | 75        | 55         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 680       | 840     | 1030 | 1260 | 1520 | 1850 | 2100 | 2400  | 2700     | 2950    | 3440 |
|                | 100       | 75         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 620     | 760  | 940  | 1130 | 1380 | 1560 | 1790  | 2010     | 2190    | 2550 |
|                | 125       | 93         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 740  | 890  | 1000 | 1220 | 1390  | 1560     | 1700    | 1960 |
|                | 150       | 110        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 760  | 920  | 1050 | 1190  | 1340     | 1460    | 1690 |
|                | 175       | 130        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 810  | 930  | 1060  | 1190     | 1300    | 1510 |
|                | 200       | 150        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 810  | 920   | 1030     | 1130    | 1310 |
|                | 1/2       | 0.37       | 5900       | 9410 |            |      |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 3/4       | 0.55       | 4270       | 6810 |            |      |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 1         | 0.75       | 3630       | 5800 | 9120       |      |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 1.5       | 1.1        | 2620       | 4180 | 6580       |      |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 2         | 1.5        | 2030       | 3250 | 5110       | 8060 |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 3         | 2.2        | 1580       | 2530 | 3980       | 6270 |         |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 5         | 3.7        | 920        | 1480 | 2330       | 3680 | 5750    |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 7.5       | 5.5        | 660        | 1060 | 1680       | 2650 | 4150    |           |           |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                | 10        | 7.5        | 490        | 780  | 1240       | 1950 | 3060    | 4770      | 5940      |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 575 V<br>60 Hz | 15        | 11         | 330        | 530  | 850        | 1340 | 2090    | 3260      | 4060      |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Three-         | 20        | 15         | 0          | 410  | 650        | 1030 | 1610    | 2520      | 3140      | 3860      | 4760    | 5830 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Phase          | 25        | 18.5       | 0          | 0    | 520        | 830  | 1300    | 2030      | 2530      | 3110      | 3840    | 4710 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 3 – Lead       | 30        | 22         | 0          | 0    | 430        | 680  | 1070    | 1670      | 2080      | 2560      | 3160    | 3880 | 4770 | 5780 | 7030 | 8000 |       |          |         |      |
|                | 40        | 30         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 500  | 790     | 1240      | 1540      | 1900      | 2330    | 2860 | 3510 | 4230 | 5140 | 5830 |       |          |         |      |
|                | 50        | 37         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 640     | 1000      | 1250      | 1540      | 1890    | 2310 | 2840 | 3420 | 4140 | 4700 | 5340  | 5990     | 6530    | 7580 |
|                | 60        | 45         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 850       | 1060      | 1300      | 1600    | 1960 | 2400 | 2890 | 3500 | 3970 | 4520  | 5070     | 5530    | 6410 |
|                | 75        | 55         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 690       | 860       | 1060      | 1310    | 1600 | 1970 | 2380 | 2890 | 3290 | 3750  | 5220     | 4610    | 5370 |
|                | 100       | 75         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 790       | 970     | 1190 | 1460 | 1770 | 2150 | 2440 | 2790  | 3140     | 3430    | 3990 |
|                | 125       | 93         | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 770     | 950  | 1160 | 1400 | 1690 | 1920 | 2180  | 2440     | 2650    | 3070 |
|                | 150       | 110        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 800  | 990  | 1190 | 1440 | 1630 | 1860  | 2080     | 2270    | 2640 |
|                | 175       | 130        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 870  | 1050 | 1270 | 1450 | 1650  | 1860     | 2030    | 2360 |
|                | 200       | 150        | 0          | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 920  | 1110 | 1260 | 1440  | 1620     | 1760    | 2050 |



Table 18 Three-Phase 60 °C Cable (Continued)

| March   Marc | Table 18 | ınree-   | rnase | 60 °C C | .apie (C | .ontinu | lea) |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          | UU      |      |
|--|----------|----------|-------|---------|----------|---------|------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|---------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|---------|------|
|  | MOT      | OR RATIN | G     |         |          |         |      | 60 °C ∣ | NSULATIO | N – AWG C | OPPER WII | RE SIZE |       |      |      |      |      | MCM C | OPPER WI | RE SIZE |      |
|  | VOLTS    | HP       | KW    | 14      | 12       | 10      | 8    | 6       | 4        | 3         | 2         | 1       | 0     | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  | 300   | 350      | 400     | 500  |
|  | 200 V    | 5        | 3.7   | 160     | 250      | 420     | 660  | 1030    | 1620     | 2020      | 2490      | 3060    | 3730  | 4570 | 5500 | 6660 | 7540 |       |          |         |      |
|  |          | 7.5      | 5.5   | 110     | 180      | 300     | 460  | 730     | 1150     | 1440      | 1770      | 2170    | 2650  | 3250 | 3900 | 4720 | 5340 |       |          |         |      |
| Column   C |          | 10       |       | 80      | 130      |         | 340  | 550     | 850      | 1080      | 1320      |         | 1990  | 2460 |      |      | 4080 | 4650  | 5220     | 5700    | 6630 |
| Color   10   |          | 15       |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 1-10    |          | 20       | 15    | 0       | 0        | 0       | 170  | 280     | 450      | 570       | 690       | 850     | 1050  | 1290 |      | 1900 | 2160 | 2470  | 2770     | 3030    | 3540 |
| 20   |          | 25       | 18.5  | 0       | 0        | 0       | 140  | 220     | 360      | 450       | 550       | 690     | 850   | 1050 | 1260 | 1540 | 1750 | 1990  | 2250     | 2460    | 2850 |
| Total   Tota | Y-V      | 30       |       | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0    | 180     | 294      | 370       | 460       | 570     | 700   | 870  | 1050 | 1270 | 1450 | 1660  | 1870     | 2040    | 2380 |
| Solid   1.75   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   1.76   1.75   | 230 V    |          |       | 210     | 340      | 550     | 880  | 1380    | 2140     | 2680      | 3280      | 4030    | 4930  | 6040 | 7270 | 8800 | 9970 |       |          |         |      |
| Third   10   |          | 7.5      |       | 150     | 240      | 390     | 630  | 970     | 1530     | 1900      | 2340      | 2880    | 3510  | 4300 | 5160 | 6240 | 7060 | 8010  | 8950     | 9750    |      |
| Place   1  |          |          |       | 110     | 180      | 280     | 460  | 730     | 1140     | 1420      | 1750      | 2160    | 2640  | 3240 | 3910 | 4740 | 5380 | 6150  | 6900     | 7530    | 8760 |
| Section   Property   |          |          |       |         | 0        | 190     | 310  | 490     | 780      |           | 1200      | 1470    | 1800  | 2200 |      | 3220 | 3660 |       |          | 5100    |      |
| Y  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| S  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Total Prince   | ע-ו      |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           | 760     | 930   | 1140 | 1390 | 1690 | 1920 | 2200  | 2470     | 2700    | 3160 |
| 10   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| The column   The |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 30   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Section   Sect |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      | 4260  | 0760     |         |      |
| Columb   C | 700 V    |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          | 0.010   | 0000 |
| There  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Plase   50   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| General   Gol    |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Y-D   15   |          |          |       | -       |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 100  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 125   93   | ע-ז      |          |       |         |          | _       |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 150   110   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0  |          |          |       |         |          | -       | -    | -       |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 15   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 200   150   0  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      | -       |          | -         |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| S  |          |          |       | -       |          |         | -    | -       |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 7.5  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       | 100  | 300  | 030  | 750  | 310   | 1030     | 1110    | 1520 |
| 10   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          | 7650      | 9390      |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 15   |          | 10       |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           | 8620    |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 460 V   25   18.5   190   310   490   790   1540   2410   1950   2420   2980   3670   4510   5550   6870   8290   8140   6610   61 |          | 15       |       | 310     | 510      | 810     | 1270 | 2010    | 3130     | 3900      | 4800      | 5890    | 7210  | 8850 |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Color   Colo |          | 20       | 15    | 230     | 380      | 610     | 970  | 1540    |          | 3000      | 3700      | 4560    |       | 6870 | 8290 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Titree   | 460 V    | 25       | 18.5  | 190     | 310      | 490     | 790  | 1240    | 1950     | 2430      | 2980      | 3670    | 4510  | 5550 | 6700 | 8140 |      |       |          |         |      |
| Phase   50   37  | 60 Hz    | 30       | 22    | 0       | 250      | 410     | 640  | 1020    | 1600     | 1990      | 2460      | 3040    | 3730  | 4590 | 5550 | 6750 | 7690 | 8790  |          |         |      |
| 6-Lead   | Three-   |          |       | 0       | 0        | 300     | 480  | 750     | 1180     | 1470      | 1810      | 2230    | 2740  | 3370 | 4060 | 4930 | 5590 | 6370  |          |         |      |
| Y-D         75         55         0         0         0         0         420         660         810         1020         1260         1540         1890         2280         2770         3150         3600         4050         4420         5160           100         75         0         0         0         0         0         0         760         930         1140         1410         1690         2070         2340         2680         3010         3280         3820           125         93         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         500         100            | Phase    |          |       |         | 0        |         | 370  | 590     | 960      |           | 1470      | 1810    | 2220  |      |      |      |      | 5130  | 5740     | 6270    |      |
| 100  |          |          |       |         | 0        |         | 320  |         |          | 1000      | 1240      |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 125   93   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   | Y-D      |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          | 810       | 1020      |         | 1540  | 1890 |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 150   110   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0  |          |          |       |         |          | -       | -    |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 175   130   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 150  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      | -       |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S  |          |          |       | _       | -        |         | -    | -       | -        | -         | -         |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 7.5 5.5 990 1590 2520 3970 6220  |          |          |       |         |          |         | _    |         | U        | U         | U         | U       | ) J9U | /30  | 000  | 10/0 | 1210 | Uğcı  | טלכו     | 1090    | 19/0 |
| 10   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 15   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         | 7150     | 8010      |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 20   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 575 V 25 18.5 300 490 780 1240 1950 3040 3790 4660 5760 7060   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           | 5790      | 7140    | 8740  |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 60 Hz<br>Three-         30         22         240         400         645         1020         1600         2500         3120         3840         4740         5820         7150         8670 <t< th=""><th>575 V</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>  | 575 V    |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Three-Phase   40   30   0   300   480   750   1180   1860   2310   2850   3490   4290   5260   6340   7710   8740  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       | 7150 | 8670 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Phase 6 - Lead Y-D         37         0         0         380         590         960         1500         1870         2310         2830         3460         4260         5130         6210         7050         8010         8980         9790           6 - Lead Y-D         45         0         0         0         500         790         1270         1590         1950         2400         2940         3600         4330         5250         5950         6780         7600         8290         9610           Y-D         75         55         0         0         0         420         660         1030         1290         1590         1960         2400         2950         3570         4330         4930         5620         6330         6910         8050           100         75         0         0         0         400         780         960         1180         1450         1780         2190         2650         3220         3660         4180         4710         5140         5980           125         93         0         0         0         0         660         740         920         1150         1420         1740  |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      | 7710 | 8740 |       |          |         |      |
| G - Lead Y-D         60         45         0         0         0         500         790         1270         1590         1950         2400         2940         3600         4330         5250         5950         6780         7600         8290         9610           Y-D         75         55         0         0         0         420         660         1030         1290         1590         1960         2400         2950         3570         4330         4930         5620         6330         6910         8050           100         75         0         0         0         400         780         960         1180         1450         1780         2190         2650         3220         3660         4180         4710         5140         5980           125         93         0         0         0         0         660         740         920         1150         1420         1740         2100         2530         2880         3270         3660         3970         4600           150         110         0         0         0         0         650         800         990         1210         1480         1780   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      | 8010  | 8980     | 9790    |      |
| Y-D         75         55         0         0         0         420         660         1030         1290         1590         1960         2400         2950         3570         4330         4930         5620         6330         6910         8050           100         75         0         0         0         400         780         960         1180         1450         1780         2190         2650         3220         3660         4180         4710         5140         5980           125         93         0         0         0         0         660         740         920         1150         1420         1740         2100         2530         2880         3270         3660         3970         4600           150         110         0         0         0         0         650         800         990         1210         1480         1780         2160         2450         2790         3120         3410         3950           175         130         0         0         0         0         0         700         860         1060         1300         1570         1910         2170         2480         2780 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>0</th> <th></th> <th>9610</th>   |          |          |       | 0       |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         | 9610 |
| 100         75         0         0         0         400         780         960         1180         1450         1780         2190         2650         3220         3660         4180         4710         5140         5980           125         93         0         0         0         0         600         740         920         1150         1420         1740         2100         2530         2880         3270         3660         3970         4600           150         110         0         0         0         0         650         800         990         1210         1480         1780         2160         2450         2790         3120         3410         3950           175         130         0         0         0         0         0         700         860         1060         1300         1570         1910         2170         2480         2780         3040         3540   |          | 75       | 55    | 0       | 0        | 0       | 420  | 660     | 1030     | 1290      | 1590      | 1960    | 2400  | 2950 | 3570 | 4330 | 4930 | 5620  | 6330     | 6910    | 8050 |
| 150         110         0         0         0         0         0         0         650         800         990         1210         1480         1780         2160         2450         2790         3120         3410         3950           175         130         0         0         0         0         0         0         700         860         1060         1300         1570         1910         2170         2480         2780         3040         3540  |          |          |       | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0    | 400     | 780      |           | 1180      |         |       | 2190 |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| <b>175 130</b> 0 0 0 0 0 0 <b>0 0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 </b>   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      | 1    | 1    |      |       | 1        |         |      |
|  |          |          |       |         |          | -       |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| <b>200   150   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0  </b>   |          |          |       |         |          |         |      |         |          |           |           |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|  |          | 200      | 150   | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0         | 0         | 760     | 930   | 1140 | 1370 | 1670 | 1890 | 2160  | 2420     | 2640    | 3070 |



### Table 19 Three-Phase 75 °C Cable. 60 Hz (Service Entrance to Motor) Maximum Length in Feet

|                   |          |      | 15   | ubic, o | U HZ (S | CIVICC |      |      |      |           |      | ytii iii i | ccı  |      |      |      | NCM C | ADDED WIL | DE CITE |      |
|-------------------|----------|------|------|---------|---------|--------|------|------|------|-----------|------|------------|------|------|------|------|-------|-----------|---------|------|
|                   | OR RATIN |      |      |         |         |        |      |      |      | OPPER WIF |      |            |      | 222  | 2000 | 250  |       | OPPER WII |         | F00  |
| VOLTS             | HP       | KW   | 14   | 12      | 10      | 8      | 6    | 4    | 3    | 2         | - 1  | 0          | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  | 300   | 350       | 400     | 500  |
|                   | 1/2      | 0.37 | 710  | 1140    | 1800    | 2840   | 4420 |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 3/4      | 0.55 | 510  | 810     | 1280    | 2030   | 3160 |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1        | 0.75 | 430  | 690     | 1080    | 1710   | 2670 | 4140 | 5140 |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1.5      | 1.1  | 310  | 500     | 790     | 1260   | 1960 | 3050 | 3780 |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 200 V             | 2        | 1.5  | 240  | 390     | 610     | 970    | 1520 | 2360 | 2940 | 3610      | 4430 | 5420       |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz             | 3        | 2.2  | 180  | 290     | 470     | 740    | 1160 | 1810 | 2250 | 2760      | 3390 | 4130       |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| Three-            | 5        | 3.7  | 110  | 170     | 280     | 440    | 690  | 1080 | 1350 | 1660      | 2040 | 2490       | 3050 | 3670 | 4440 | 5030 |       |           |         |      |
| Phase<br>3 – Lead | 7.5      | 5.5  | 0    | 0       | 200     | 310    | 490  | 770  | 960  | 1180      | 1450 | 1770       | 2170 | 2600 | 3150 | 3560 |       |           |         |      |
| 3 - Leau          | 10       | 7.5  | 0    | 0       | 150     | 230    | 370  | 570  | 720  | 880       | 1090 | 1330       | 1640 | 1970 | 2390 | 2720 | 3100  | 3480      | 3800    | 4420 |
|                   | 15       | 11   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 160    | 250  | 390  | 490  | 600       | 740  | 910        | 1110 | 1340 | 1630 | 1850 | 2100  | 2350      | 2570    | 2980 |
|                   | 20       | 15   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 190  | 300  | 380  | 460       | 570  | 700        | 860  | 1050 | 1270 | 1440 | 1650  | 1850      | 2020    | 2360 |
|                   | 25       | 18.5 | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 240  | 300  | 370       | 460  | 570        | 700  | 840  | 1030 | 1170 | 1330  | 1500      | 1640    | 1900 |
|                   | 30       | 22   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 200  | 250  | 310       | 380  | 470        | 580  | 700  | 850  | 970  | 1110  | 1250      | 1360    | 1590 |
|                   | 1/2      | 0.37 | 930  | 1490    | 2350    | 3700   | 5760 | 8910 |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 3/4      | 0.55 | 670  | 1080    | 1700    | 2580   | 4190 | 6490 | 8060 | 9860      |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1        | 0.75 | 560  | 910     | 1430    | 2260   | 3520 | 5460 | 6780 | 8290      |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1.5      | 1.1  | 420  | 670     | 1060    | 1670   | 2610 | 4050 | 5030 | 6160      | 7530 | 9170       |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 230 V             | 2        | 1.5  | 320  | 510     | 810     | 1280   | 2010 | 3130 | 3890 | 4770      | 5860 | 7170       | 8780 |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz             | 3        | 2.2  | 240  | 390     | 620     | 990    | 1540 | 2400 | 2980 | 3660      | 4480 | 5470       | 6690 | 8020 | 9680 |      |       |           |         |      |
| Three-            | 5        | 3.7  | 140  | 230     | 370     | 590    | 920  | 1430 | 1790 | 2190      | 2690 | 3290       | 4030 | 4850 | 5870 | 6650 | 7560  | 8460      | 9220    |      |
| Phase             | 7.5      | 5.5  | 0    | 160     | 260     | 420    | 650  | 1020 | 1270 | 1560      | 1920 | 2340       | 2870 | 3440 | 4160 | 4710 | 5340  | 5970      | 6500    | 7510 |
| 3 – Lead          | 10       | 7.5  | 0    | 0       | 190     | 310    | 490  | 760  | 950  | 1170      | 1440 | 1760       | 2160 | 2610 | 3160 | 3590 | 4100  | 4600      | 5020    | 5840 |
|                   | 15       | 11   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 210    | 330  | 520  | 650  | 800       | 980  | 1200       | 1470 | 1780 | 2150 | 2440 | 2780  | 3110      | 3400    | 3940 |
|                   | 20       | 15   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 160    | 250  | 400  | 500  | 610       | 760  | 930        | 1140 | 1380 | 1680 | 1910 | 2180  | 2450      | 2680    | 3120 |
|                   | 25       | 18.5 | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 200  | 320  | 400  | 500       | 610  | 750        | 920  | 1120 | 1360 | 1540 | 1760  | 1980      | 2160    | 2520 |
|                   | 30       | 22   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 260  | 330  | 410       | 510  | 620        | 760  | 930  | 1130 | 1280 | 1470  | 1650      | 1800    | 2110 |
|                   | 1/2      | 0.37 | 2690 | 4290    | 6730    |        |      |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 3/4      | 0.55 | 2000 | 3190    | 5010    | 7860   |      |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1        | 0.75 | 1620 | 2580    | 4060    | 6390   | 9980 |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 1.5      | 1.1  | 1230 | 1970    | 3100    | 4890   | 7630 |      |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 2        | 1.5  | 870  | 1390    | 2180    | 3450   | 5400 | 8380 |      |           |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 3        | 2.2  | 680  | 1090    | 1710    | 2690   | 4200 | 6500 | 8020 | 9830      |      |            |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 5        | 3.7  | 400  | 640     | 1010    | 1590   | 2490 | 3870 | 4780 | 5870      | 7230 | 8830       |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 7.5      | 5.5  | 270  | 440     | 690     | 1090   | 1710 | 2640 | 3260 | 4000      | 4930 | 6010       | 7290 | 8780 |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|                   | 10       | 7.5  | 200  | 320     | 510     | 800    | 1250 | 1930 | 2380 | 2910      | 3570 | 4330       | 5230 | 6260 | 7390 | 8280 | 9340  |           |         |      |
| 380 V<br>60 Hz    | 15       | 11   | 0    | 0       | 370     | 590    | 920  | 1430 | 1770 | 2170      | 2690 | 3290       | 4000 | 4840 | 5770 | 6520 | 7430  | 8250      | 8990    |      |
| Three-            | 20       | 15   | 0    | 0       | 280     | 440    | 700  | 1090 | 1350 | 1670      | 2060 | 2530       | 3090 | 3760 | 4500 | 5110 | 2840  | 6510      | 7120    | 8190 |
| Phase             | 25       | 18.5 | 0    | 0       | 0       | 360    | 570  | 880  | 1100 | 1350      | 1670 | 2050       | 2510 | 3040 | 3640 | 4130 | 4720  | 5250      | 5740    | 6590 |
| 3 - Lead          | 30       | 22   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 290    | 470  | 730  | 910  | 1120      | 1380 | 1700       | 2080 | 2520 | 3020 | 3430 | 3920  | 4360      | 4770    | 5490 |
|                   | 40       | 30   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 530  | 660  | 820       | 1010 | 1240       | 1520 | 1840 | 2200 | 2500 | 2850  | 3170      | 3470    | 3990 |
|                   | 50       | 37   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 440  | 540  | 660       | 820  | 1000       | 1220 | 1480 | 1770 | 2010 | 2290  | 2550      | 2780    | 3190 |
|                   | 60       | 45   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 370  | 460  | 560       | 690  | 850        | 1030 | 1250 | 1500 | 1700 | 1940  | 2150      | 2350    | 2700 |
|                   | 75       | 55   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 460       | 570  | 700        | 860  | 1050 | 1270 | 1440 | 1660  | 1850      | 2030    | 2350 |
|                   | 100      | 75   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0         | 420  | 510        | 630  | 760  | 910  | 1030 | 1180  | 1310      | 1430    | 1650 |
|                   | 125      | 93   | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0          | 510  | 620  | 740  | 840  | 950   | 1060      | 1160    | 1330 |
|                   | 150      | 110  | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0          | 0    | 520  | 620  | 700  | 790   | 880       | 960     | 1090 |
|                   | 175      | 130  | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0    | 560  | 650  | 750   | 840       | 920     | 1070 |
|                   | 200      | 150  | 0    | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0    | 0    | 550  | 630   | 700       | 760     | 880  |



### Table 20 Three-Phase 75 °C Cable (Continued)

| MO'             | TOR RATIN | G            |              |              |      |      | 75 °C I | NSULATIO | N - AWG CO | OPPER WIF | RE SIZE |      |      |      |      |      | MCM C | OPPER WI | RE SIZE |      |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|---------|------|
| VOLTS           | HP        | KW           | 14           | 12           | 10   | 8    | 6       | 4        | 3          | 2         | 1       | 0    | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  | 300   | 350      | 400     | 500  |
|                 | 1/2       | 0.37         | 3770         | 6020         | 9460 |      |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 3/4       | 0.55         | 2730         | 4350         | 6850 |      |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 1         | 0.75         | 2300         | 3670         | 5770 | 9070 |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 1.5       | 1.1          | 1700         | 2710         | 4270 | 6730 |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 2         | 1.5          | 1300         | 2070         | 3270 | 5150 | 8050    |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 3         | 2.2          | 1000         | 1600         | 2520 | 3970 | 6200    |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 5         | 3.7          | 590          | 950          | 1500 | 2360 | 3700    | 5750     |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 7.5       | 5.5          | 420          | 680          | 1070 | 1690 | 2640    | 4100     | 5100       | 6260      | 7680    |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 10        | 7.5          | 310          | 500          | 790  | 1250 | 1960    | 3050     | 3800       | 4680      | 5750    | 7050 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 460 V           | 15        | 11           | 0            | 340          | 540  | 850  | 1340    | 2090     | 2600       | 3200      | 3930    | 4810 | 5900 | 7110 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 60 Hz<br>Three- | 20        | 15           | 0            | 0            | 410  | 650  | 1030    | 1610     | 2000       | 2470      | 3040    | 3730 | 4580 | 5530 |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Phase           | 25        | 18.5         | 0            | 0            | 330  | 530  | 830     | 1300     | 1620       | 1990      | 2450    | 3010 | 3700 | 4470 | 5430 |      |       |          |         |      |
| 3 – Lead        | 30        | 22           | 0            | 0            | 270  | 430  | 680     | 1070     | 1330       | 1640      | 2030    | 2490 | 3060 | 3700 | 4500 | 5130 | 5860  |          |         |      |
|                 | 40        | 30           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 320  | 500     | 790      | 980        | 1210      | 1490    | 1830 | 2250 | 2710 | 3290 | 3730 | 4250  |          |         |      |
|                 | 50        | 37           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 410     | 640      | 800        | 980       | 1210    | 1480 | 1810 | 2190 | 2650 | 3010 | 3420  | 3830     | 4180    | 4850 |
|                 | 60        | 45           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 540      | 670        | 830       | 1020    | 1250 | 1540 | 1850 | 2240 | 2540 | 2890  | 3240     | 3540    | 4100 |
|                 | 75        | 55           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 440      | 550        | 680       | 840     | 1030 | 1260 | 1520 | 1850 | 2100 | 2400  | 2700     | 2950    | 3440 |
|                 | 100       | 75           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 500       | 620     | 760  | 940  | 1130 | 1380 | 1560 | 1790  | 2010     | 2190    | 2550 |
|                 | 125       | 93           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 600  | 740  | 890  | 1000 | 1220 | 1390  | 1560     | 1700    | 1960 |
|                 | 150       | 110          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 0    | 630  | 760  | 920  | 1050 | 1190  | 1340     | 1460    | 1690 |
|                 | 175       | 130          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 670  | 810  | 930  | 1060  | 1190     | 1300    | 1510 |
|                 | 200       | 150          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 0    | 0    | 590  | 710  | 810  | 920   | 1030     | 1130    | 1310 |
|                 | 1/2       | 0.37         | 5900         | 9410         |      |      |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 3/4       | 0.55<br>0.75 | 4270<br>3630 | 6810<br>5800 | 9120 |      |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 1.5       | 1.1          | 2620         | 4180         | 6580 |      |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 2         | 1.5          | 2030         | 3250         | 5110 | 8060 |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 3         | 2.2          | 1580         | 2530         | 3980 | 6270 |         |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 5         | 3.7          | 920          | 1480         | 2330 | 3680 | 5750    |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 7.5       | 5.5          | 660          | 1060         | 1680 | 2650 | 4150    |          |            |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 10        | 7.5          | 490          | 780          | 1240 | 1950 | 3060    | 4770     | 5940       |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 575 V           | 15        | 11           | 330          | 530          | 850  | 1340 | 2090    | 3260     | 4060       |           |         |      |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 60 Hz           | 20        | 15           | 0            | 410          | 650  | 1030 | 1610    | 2520     | 3140       | 3860      | 4760    | 5830 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| Three-<br>Phase | 25        | 18.5         | 0            | 0            | 520  | 830  | 1300    | 2030     | 2530       | 3110      | 3840    | 4710 |      |      |      |      |       |          |         |      |
| 3 – Lead        | 30        | 22           | 0            | 0            | 430  | 680  | 1070    | 1670     | 2080       | 2560      | 3160    | 3880 | 4770 | 5780 | 7030 | 8000 |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 40        | 30           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 500  | 790     | 1240     | 1540       | 1900      | 2330    | 2860 | 3510 | 4230 | 5140 | 5830 |       |          |         |      |
|                 | 50        | 37           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 410  | 640     | 1000     | 1250       | 1540      | 1890    | 2310 | 2840 | 3420 | 4140 | 4700 | 5340  | 5990     | 6530    | 7580 |
|                 | 60        | 45           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 540     | 850      | 1060       | 1300      | 1600    | 1960 | 2400 | 2890 | 3500 | 3970 | 4520  | 5070     | 5530    | 6410 |
|                 | 75        | 55           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 690      | 860        | 1060      | 1310    | 1600 | 1970 | 2380 | 2890 | 3290 | 3750  | 5220     | 4610    | 5370 |
|                 | 100       | 75           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 640        | 790       | 970     | 1190 | 1460 | 1770 | 2150 | 2440 | 2790  | 3140     | 3430    | 3990 |
|                 | 125       | 93           | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 630       | 770     | 950  | 1160 | 1400 | 1690 | 1920 | 2180  | 2440     | 2650    | 3070 |
|                 | 150       | 110          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 660     | 800  | 990  | 1190 | 1440 | 1630 | 1860  | 2080     | 2270    | 2640 |
|                 | 175       | 130          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 700  | 870  | 1050 | 1270 | 1450 | 1650  | 1860     | 2030    | 2360 |
|                 | 200       | 150          | 0            | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0          | 0         | 0       | 0    | 760  | 920  | 1110 | 1260 | 1440  | 1620     | 1760    | 2050 |



Table 21 Three-Phase 75 °C Cable (Continued)

| lable 21 |           |            | 15 ( | avie (c | VIILIIIU | cu)          | 7E 0C I | NCIII ATIO    | N AWC C   | ODDED WIE | E CITE |      |      |      |      |      | MCM C | ODDED WII | DE CITE |      |
|----------|-----------|------------|------|---------|----------|--------------|---------|---------------|-----------|-----------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-----------|---------|------|
| VOLTS    | OR RATING | KW         | 14   | 12      | 10       | 8            | 6       | NSULATIU<br>4 | N - AWG C | JPPER WIF | 1      | 0    | 00   | 000  | 0000 | 250  | 300   | OPPER WII | 400     | 500  |
|          |           | 3.7        |      |         |          |              |         |               |           |           |        |      |      |      |      |      | 300   | 330       | 400     | 500  |
| 200 V    | 5<br>7.5  |            | 160  | 250     | 420      | 660          | 1030    | 1620          | 2020      | 2490      | 3060   | 3730 | 4570 | 5500 | 6660 | 7540 |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz    |           | 5.5        | 110  | 180     | 300      | 460          | 730     | 1150          | 1440      | 1770      | 2170   | 2650 | 3250 | 3900 | 4720 | 5340 | 4650  | 5220      | F700    | 6670 |
| Three-   | 10        | 7.5        | 80   | 130     | 210      | 340          | 550     | 850           | 1080      | 1320      | 1630   | 1990 | 2460 | 2950 | 3580 | 4080 | 4650  | 5220      | 5700    | 6630 |
| Phase    | 15        | 11         | 0    | 0       | 140      | 240          | 370     | 580           | 730       | 900       | 1110   | 1360 | 1660 | 2010 | 2440 | 2770 | 3150  | 3520      | 3850    | 4470 |
| 6 - Lead | 20        | 15         | 0    | 0       | 120      | 170          | 280     | 450           | 570       | 690       | 850    | 1050 | 1290 | 1570 | 1900 | 2160 | 2470  | 2770      | 3030    | 3540 |
| Y-D      | 25        | 18.5       | 0    | 0       | 0        | 140          | 220     | 360           | 450       | 550       | 690    | 850  | 1050 | 1260 | 1540 | 1750 | 1990  | 2250      | 2460    | 2850 |
| ע-ו      | 30        | 22         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 120          | 180     | 294           | 370       | 460       | 570    | 700  | 870  | 1050 | 1270 | 1450 | 1660  | 1870      | 2040    | 2380 |
| 230 V    | 5         | 3.7        | 210  | 340     | 550      | 880          | 1380    | 2140          | 2680      | 3280      | 4030   | 4930 | 6040 | 7270 | 8800 | 9970 |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz    | 7.5       | 5.5        | 150  | 240     | 390      | 630          | 970     | 1530          | 1900      | 2340      | 2880   | 3510 | 4300 | 5160 | 6240 | 7060 | 8010  | 8950      | 9750    |      |
| Three-   | 10        | 7.5        | 110  | 180     | 280      | 460          | 730     | 1140          | 1420      | 1750      | 2160   | 2640 | 3240 | 3910 | 4740 | 5380 | 6150  | 6900      | 7530    | 8760 |
|          | 15        | 11         | 0    | 130     | 190      | 310          | 490     | 780           | 970       | 1200      | 1470   | 1800 | 2200 | 2670 | 3220 | 3660 | 4170  | 4660      | 5100    | 5910 |
| Phase    | 20        | 15         | 0    | 0       | 140      | 230          | 370     | 600           | 750       | 910       | 1140   | 1390 | 1710 | 2070 | 2520 | 2860 | 3270  | 3670      | 4020    | 4680 |
| 6 – Lead | 25        | 18.5       | 0    | 0       | 120      | 190          | 300     | 480           | 600       | 750       | 910    | 1120 | 1380 | 1680 | 2040 | 2310 | 2640  | 2970      | 3240    | 3780 |
| Y-D      | 30        | 22         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 150          | 240     | 390           | 490       | 610       | 760    | 930  | 1140 | 1390 | 1690 | 1920 | 2200  | 2470      | 2700    | 3160 |
|          | 5         | 3.7        | 600  | 960     | 1510     | 2380         | 3730    | 5800          | 7170      | 8800      |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 7.5       | 5.5        | 400  | 660     | 1030     | 1630         | 2560    | 3960          | 4890      | 6000      | 7390   | 9010 |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 10        | 7.5        | 300  | 480     | 760      | 1200         | 1870    | 2890          | 3570      | 4360      | 5350   | 6490 | 7840 | 9390 |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 15        | 11         | 210  | 340     | 550      | 880          | 1380    | 2140          | 2650      | 3250      | 4030   | 4930 | 6000 | 7260 | 8650 | 9780 |       |           |         |      |
|          | 20        | 15         | 160  | 260     | 410      | 660          | 1050    | 1630          | 2020      | 2500      | 3090   | 3790 | 4630 | 5640 | 6750 | 7660 | 4260  | 9760      |         |      |
| 380 V    | 25        | 18.5       | 0    | 210     | 330      | 540          | 850     | 1320          | 1650      | 2020      | 2500   | 3070 | 3760 | 4560 | 5460 | 6190 | 7080  | 7870      | 8610    | 9880 |
| 60 Hz    | 30        | 22         | 0    | 0       | 270      | 430          | 700     | 1090          | 1360      | 1680      | 2070   | 2550 | 3120 | 3780 | 4530 | 5140 | 5880  | 6540      | 7150    | 8230 |
|          | 40        |            |      |         |          |              |         |               |           |           |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| Three-   | 50        | 30<br>37   | 0    | 0       | 210      | 320          | 510     | 790           | 990       | 1230      | 1510   | 1860 | 2280 | 2760 | 3300 | 3750 | 4270  | 4750      | 5200    | 5980 |
| Phase    |           |            | 0    | 0       | 0        | 250          | 400     | 630           | 810       | 990       | 1230   | 1500 | 1830 | 2220 | 2650 | 3010 | 3430  | 3820      | 4170    | 4780 |
| 6 - Lead | 60        | 45         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 340     | 540           | 660       | 840       | 1030   | 1270 | 1540 | 1870 | 2250 | 2550 | 2910  | 3220      | 3520    | 4050 |
| Y-D      | 75        | 55         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 290     | 450           | 550       | 690       | 855    | 1050 | 1290 | 1570 | 1900 | 2160 | 2490  | 2770      | 3040    | 3520 |
|          | 100       | 75         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 340           | 420       | 520       | 640    | 760  | 940  | 1140 | 1360 | 1540 | 1770  | 1960      | 2140    | 2470 |
|          | 125       | 93         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 340       | 400       | 490    | 600  | 730  | 930  | 1110 | 1260 | 1420  | 1590      | 1740    | 1990 |
|          | 150       | 110        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 0         | 350       | 420    | 510  | 620  | 750  | 930  | 1050 | 1180  | 1320      | 1440    | 1630 |
|          | 175       | 130        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 0         | 0         | 360    | 440  | 540  | 660  | 780  | 970  | 1120  | 1260      | 1380    | 1600 |
|          | 200       | 150        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 0         | 0         | 0      | 410  | 480  | 580  | 690  | 790  | 940   | 1050      | 1140    | 1320 |
|          | 5         | 3.7        | 880  | 1420    | 2250     | 3540         | 5550    | 8620          |           |           |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 7.5       | 5.5        | 630  | 1020    | 1600     | 2530         | 3960    | 6150          | 7650      | 9390      |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 10        | 7.5        | 460  | 750     | 1180     | 1870         | 2940    | 4570          | 5700      | 7020      | 8620   |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 15        | 11         | 310  | 510     | 810      | 1270         | 2010    | 3130          | 3900      | 4800      | 5890   | 7210 | 8850 |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 20        | 15         | 230  | 380     | 610      | 970          | 1540    | 2410          | 3000      | 3700      | 4560   | 5590 | 6870 | 8290 |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 460 V    | 25        | 18.5       | 190  | 310     | 490      | 790          | 1240    | 1950          | 2430      | 2980      | 3670   | 4510 | 5550 | 6700 | 8140 |      |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz    | 30        | 22         | 0    | 250     | 410      | 640          | 1020    | 1600          | 1990      | 2460      | 3040   | 3730 | 4590 | 5550 | 6750 | 7690 | 8790  |           |         |      |
| Three-   | 40        | 30         | 0    | 0       | 300      | 480          | 750     | 1180          | 1470      | 1810      | 2230   | 2740 | 3370 | 4060 | 4930 | 5590 | 6370  |           |         |      |
| Phase    | 50        | 37         | 0    | 0       | 250      | 370          | 590     | 960           | 1200      | 1470      | 1810   | 2220 | 2710 | 3280 | 3970 | 4510 | 5130  | 5740      | 6270    | 7270 |
| 6 - Lead | 60        | 45         | Ö    | 0       | 0        | 320          | 500     | 810           | 1000      | 1240      | 1530   | 1870 | 2310 | 2770 | 3360 | 3810 | 4330  | 4860      | 5310    | 6150 |
| Y-D      | 75        | 55         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 420     | 660           | 810       | 1020      | 1260   | 1540 | 1890 | 2280 | 2770 | 3150 | 3600  | 4050      | 4420    | 5160 |
| ע-ו      | 100       | 75         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 310     | 500           | 610       | 760       | 930    | 1140 | 1410 | 1690 | 2070 | 2340 | 2680  | 3010      | 3280    | 3820 |
|          | 125       | 93         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 390           | 470       | 590       | 730    | 880  | 1110 | 1330 | 1500 | 1830 | 2080  | 2340      | 2550    | 2940 |
|          | 150       | 110        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 420       | 510       | 630    | 770  | 950  | 1140 | 1380 | 1570 | 1790  | 2000      | 2180    | 2530 |
|          | 175       | 130        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 0         | 450       | 550    | 680  | 830  | 1000 | 1220 | 1390 | 1580  | 1780      | 1950    | 2270 |
|          | 200       | 150        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 0         | 0         | 480    | 590  | 730  | 880  | 1070 | 1210 | 1380  | 1550      | 1690    | 1970 |
|          |           |            |      | -       | -        |              | ·       | U             | U         | U         | +00    | J30  | 130  | 000  | 10/0 | 1210 | 1300  | טככו      | 1030    | 15/0 |
|          | 7.5       | 3.7<br>5.5 | 1380 | 2220    | 3490     | 5520<br>7070 | 8620    |               |           |           |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 10        | 7.5        | 990  | 1590    | 2520     | 3970         | 6220    | 7150          | 0010      |           |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          |           |            | 730  | 1170    | 1860     | 2920         | 4590    | 7150          | 8910      |           |        |      |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
|          | 15        | 11         | 490  | 790     | 1270     | 2010         | 3130    | 4890          | 6090      | F700      | 7140   | 0740 |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 67E V    | 20        | 15         | 370  | 610     | 970      | 1540         | 2410    | 3780          | 4710      | 5790      | 7140   | 8740 |      |      |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 575 V    | 25        | 18.5       | 300  | 490     | 780      | 1240         | 1950    | 3040          | 3790      | 4660      | 5760   | 7060 |      | 0.6  |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| 60 Hz    | 30        | 22         | 240  | 400     | 645      | 1020         | 1600    | 2500          | 3120      | 3840      | 4740   | 5820 | 7150 | 8670 |      |      |       |           |         |      |
| Three-   | 40        | 30         | 0    | 300     | 480      | 750          | 1180    | 1860          | 2310      | 2850      | 3490   | 4290 | 5260 | 6340 | 7710 | 8740 |       |           |         |      |
| Phase    | 50        | 37         | 0    | 0       | 380      | 590          | 960     | 1500          | 1870      | 2310      | 2830   | 3460 | 4260 | 5130 | 6210 | 7050 | 8010  | 8980      | 9790    |      |
| 6 – Lead | 60        | 45         | 0    | 0       | 330      | 500          | 790     | 1270          | 1590      | 1950      | 2400   | 2940 | 3600 | 4330 | 5250 | 5950 | 6780  | 7600      | 8290    | 9610 |
| Y-D      | 75        | 55         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 420          | 660     | 1030          | 1290      | 1590      | 1960   | 2400 | 2950 | 3570 | 4330 | 4930 | 5620  | 6330      | 6910    | 8050 |
|          | 100       | 75         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 400     | 780           | 960       | 1180      | 1450   | 1780 | 2190 | 2650 | 3220 | 3660 | 4180  | 4710      | 5140    | 5980 |
|          | 125       | 93         | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 600           | 740       | 920       | 1150   | 1420 | 1740 | 2100 | 2530 | 2880 | 3270  | 3660      | 3970    | 4600 |
|          | 150       | 110        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 520           | 650       | 800       | 990    | 1210 | 1480 | 1780 | 2160 | 2450 | 2790  | 3120      | 3410    | 3950 |
|          | 175       | 130        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 570       | 700       | 860    | 1060 | 1300 | 1570 | 1910 | 2170 | 2480  | 2780      | 3040    | 3540 |
|          | 200       | 150        | 0    | 0       | 0        | 0            | 0       | 0             | 500       | 610       | 760    | 930  | 1140 | 1370 | 1670 | 1890 | 2160  | 2420      | 2640    | 3070 |
|          |           |            |      | , ,     |          | ,            | ,       |               |           |           |        | 330  |      | .570 | .070 |      |       |           |         | 3010 |



### Table 22 Three-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3450 rpm

| TYPE | MOTOR<br>Model |     |      | RATING |    |      | FULL | LOAD  | MAX<br>LO | IMUM<br>Ad | LINE TO LINE<br>RESISTANCE | EFFICI | ENCY % | LOCKED     | KVA  |
|------|----------------|-----|------|--------|----|------|------|-------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|------------|------|
|      | PREFIX         | HP  | KW   | VOLTS  | HZ | S.F. | AMPS | WATTS | AMPS      | WATTS      | OHMS                       | S.F.   | F.L.   | ROTOR AMPS | CODE |
|      | 234501         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.6  | 2.8  | 585   | 3.4       | 860        | 6.6-8.4                    | 70     | 64     | 17.5       | N    |
| 4"   | 234511         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.6  | 2.4  | 585   | 2.9       | 860        | 9.5-10.9                   | 70     | 64     | 15.2       | N    |
|      | 234541         | 1/2 | 0.37 | 380    | 60 | 1.6  | 1.4  | 585   | 2.1       | 860        | 23.2-28.6                  | 70     | 64     | 9.2        | N    |
|      | 234521         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.6  | 1.2  | 585   | 1.5       | 860        | 38.4-44.1                  | 70     | 64     | 7.6        | N    |
|      | 234531         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.6  | 1.0  | 585   | 1.2       | 860        | 58.0-71.0                  | 70     | 64     | 6.1        | N    |
|      | 234502         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.5  | 3.6  | 810   | 4.4       | 1150       | 4.6-5.9                    | 73     | 69     | 24.6       | N    |
|      | 234512         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.5  | 3.1  | 810   | 3.8       | 1150       | 6.8-7.8                    | 73     | 69     | 21.4       | N    |
|      | 234542         | 3/4 | 0.55 | 380    | 60 | 1.5  | 1.9  | 810   | 2.5       | 1150       | 16.6-20.3                  | 73     | 69     | 13         | N    |
|      | 234522         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.5  | 1.6  | 810   | 1.9       | 1150       | 27.2-30.9                  | 73     | 69     | 10.7       | N    |
|      | 234532         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.5  | 1.3  | 810   | 1.6       | 1150       | 41.5-50.7                  | 73     | 69     | 8.6        | N    |
|      | 234503         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.4  | 4.5  | 1070  | 5.4       | 1440       | 3.8-4.5                    | 72     | 70     | 30.9       | М    |
|      | 234513         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.4  | 3.9  | 1070  | 4.7       | 1440       | 4.9-5.6                    | 72     | 70     | 26.9       | M    |
|      | 234543         | - 1 | 0.75 | 380    | 60 | 1.4  | 2.3  | 1070  | 2.8       | 1440       | 12.2-14.9                  | 72     | 70     | 16.3       | М    |
|      | 234523         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.4  | 2    | 1070  | 2.4       | 1440       | 19.9-23.0                  | 72     | 70     | 13.5       | M    |
|      | 234533         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.4  | 1.6  | 1070  | 1.9       | 1440       | 30.1-36.7                  | 72     | 70     | 10.8       | М    |
|      | 234504         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.3  | 5.8  | 1460  | 6.8       | 1890       | 2.5-3.0                    | 76     | 76     | 38.2       | K    |
|      | 234514         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.3  | 5    | 1460  | 5.9       | 1890       | 3.2-4.0                    | 76     | 76     | 33.2       | K    |
|      | 234544         | 1.5 | 1.1  | 380    | 60 | 1.3  | 3    | 1460  | 3.6       | 1890       | 8.5-10.4                   | 76     | 76     | 20.1       | K    |
|      | 234524         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.3  | 2.5  | 1460  | 3.1       | 1890       | 13.0-16.0                  | 76     | 76     | 16.6       | K    |
|      | 234534         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.3  | 2    | 1460  | 2.4       | 1890       | 20.3-25.0                  | 76     | 76     | 13.3       | K    |
|      | 234305         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.25 | 7.7  | 1960  | 9.3       | 2430       | 1.8-2.4                    | 76     | 76     | 50.3       | K    |
|      | 234315         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.25 | 6.7  | 1960  | 8.1       | 2430       | 2.3-3.0                    | 76     | 76     | 45.0       | K    |
|      | 234345         | 2   | 1.5  | 380    | 60 | 1.25 | 4.1  | 1960  | 4.9       | 2430       | 6.6-8.2                    | 76     | 76     | 26.6       | K    |
|      | 234325         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.25 | 3.4  | 1960  | 4.1       | 2430       | 9.2-12.0                   | 76     | 76     | 22.5       | K    |
|      | 234335         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.25 | 2.7  | 1960  | 3.2       | 2430       | 14.6-18.7                  | 76     | 76     | 17.8       | K    |
|      | 234306         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 10.9 | 2920  | 12.5      | 3360       | 1.3-1.7                    | 77     | 77     | 69.5       | K    |
|      | 234316         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 9.5  | 2920  | 10.9      | 3360       | 1.8-2.2                    | 77     | 77     | 60.3       | K    |
|      | 234346         | 3   | 2.2  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 5.8  | 2920  | 6.6       | 3360       | 4.7-6.0                    | 77     | 77     | 37.5       | K    |
|      | 234326         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 4.8  | 2920  | 5.5       | 3360       | 7.2-8.8                    | 77     | 77     | 31.0       | K    |
|      | 234336         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 3.8  | 2920  | 4.4       | 3360       | 11.4-13.9                  | 77     | 77     | 25.1       | K    |
|      | 234307         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 18.3 | 4800  | 20.5      | 5500       | .6883                      | 78     | 78     | 116        | K    |
|      | 234317         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 15.9 | 4800  | 17.8      | 5500       | .91-1.1                    | 78     | 78     | 102        | K    |
|      | 234347         | 5   | 3.7  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 9.6  | 4800  | 10.8      | 5500       | 2.6-3.2                    | 78     | 78     | 60.2       | K    |
|      | 234327         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 8.0  | 4800  | 8.9       | 5500       | 3.6-4.4                    | 78     | 78     | 53.7       | K    |
|      | 234337         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 6.4  | 4800  | 7.1       | 5500       | 5.6-6.9                    | 78     | 78     | 41.8       | K    |
|      | 234308         |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 26.5 | 7150  | 30.5      | 8200       | .4353                      | 78     | 78     | 177        | K    |
|      | 234318         |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 23.0 | 7150  | 26.4      | 8200       | .6073                      | 78     | 78     | 152        | K    |
|      | 234348         | 7.5 | 5.5  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 13.9 | 7150  | 16.0      | 8200       | 1.6-2.0                    | 78     | 78     | 92.7       | K    |
|      | 234328         |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 11.5 | 7150  | 13.2      | 8200       | 2.3-2.8                    | 78     | 78     | 83.8       | K    |
|      | 234338         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 9.2  | 7150  | 10.6      | 8200       | 3.6-4.5                    | 78     | 78     | 64.6       | K    |
|      | 234549         | 10  | -    | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 19.3 | 10000 | 21.0      | 11400      | 1.2-1.6                    | 75     | 75     | 140        | L    |
|      | 234595         | 10  | 7.5  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 15.9 | 10000 | 17.3      | 11400      | 1.8-2.3                    | 75     | 75     | 116.0      | L    |
|      | 234598         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 12.5 | 10000 | 13.6      | 11400      | 2.8-3.5                    | 75     | 75     | 92.8       | L    |
|      | 234646         | 15  | 11   | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 27.6 | 14600 | 31.2      | 16800      | .86-1.1                    | 77     | 76     | 178        | J    |
|      | 234626         | 15  | 11   | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 22.8 | 14600 | 25.8      | 16800      | 1.2-1.5                    | 77     | 76     | 147        | J    |
|      | 234636         |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 18.2 | 14600 | 20.7      | 16800      | 1.9-2.4                    | 77     | 76     | 118        | J    |



### **Table 23 Three-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing**

|      | rilase Hotol I |     | -9       |       | CI       | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AM | IPS     | CI       | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AM | PS      |
|------|----------------|-----|----------|-------|----------|---------------------------|---------|----------|---------------------------|---------|
|      | MOTOR          |     | RATI     | NG    |          | (MAXIMUM PER NEC)         |         |          | (TYPICAL SUBMERSIBLE)     |         |
| TYPE | MODEL          |     | <u> </u> |       | STANDARD | DUAL ELEMENT TIME         | CIRCUIT | STANDARD | DUAL ELEMENT TIME         | CIRCUIT |
|      | PREFIX         | HP  | KW       | VOLTS | FUSE     | DELAY FUSE                | BREAKER | FUSE     | DELAY FUSE                | BREAKER |
|      | 234501         |     |          | 200   | 10       | 5                         | 8       | 10       | 4                         | 15      |
| 4"   | 234511         |     |          | 230   | 8        | 4.5                       | 6       | 8        | 4                         | 15      |
|      | 234541         | 1/2 | 0.37     | 380   | 5        | 2.5                       | 4       | 5        | 2                         | 15      |
|      | 234521         |     |          | 460   | 4        | 2.25                      | 3       | 4        | 2                         | 15      |
|      | 234531         |     |          | 575   | 3        | 1.8                       | 3       | 3        | 1.4                       | 15      |
|      | 234502         |     |          | 200   | 15       | 7                         | 10      | 12       | 5                         | 15      |
|      | 234512         |     |          | 230   | 10       | 5.6                       | 8       | 10       | 5                         | 15      |
|      | 234542         | 3/4 | 0.55     | 380   | 6        | 3.5                       | 5       | 6        | 3                         | 15      |
|      | 234522         |     |          | 460   | 5        | 2.8                       | 4       | 5        | 3                         | 15      |
|      | 234532         |     |          | 575   | 4        | 2.5                       | 4       | 4        | 1.8                       | 15      |
|      | 234503         |     |          | 200   | 15       | 8                         | 15      | 15       | 6                         | 15      |
|      | 234513         |     |          | 230   | 15       | 7                         | 10      | 12       | 6                         | 15      |
|      | 234543         | - 1 | 0.75     | 380   | 8        | 4.5                       | 8       | 8        | 4                         | 15      |
|      | 234523         |     |          | 460   | 6        | 3.5                       | 5       | 6        | 3                         | 15      |
|      | 234533         |     |          | 575   | 5        | 2.8                       | 4       | 5        | 2.5                       | 15      |
|      | 234504         |     |          | 200   | 20       | 12                        | 15      | 20       | 8                         | 15      |
|      | 234514         |     |          | 230   | 15       | 9                         | 15      | 15       | 8                         | 15      |
|      | 234544         | 1.5 | 1.1      | 380   | 10       | 5.6                       | 8       | 10       | 4                         | 15      |
|      | 234524         |     |          | 460   | 8        | 4.5                       | 8       | 8        | 4                         | 15      |
|      | 234534         |     |          | 575   | 6        | 3.5                       | 5       | 6        | 3                         | 15      |
|      | 234305         |     |          | 200   | 25       | 15                        | 20      | 25       | 11                        | 20      |
|      | 234315         |     |          | 230   | 25       | 12                        | 20      | 25       | 10                        | 20      |
|      | 234345         | 2   | 1.5      | 380   | 15       | 8                         | 15      | 15       | 6                         | 15      |
|      | 234325         |     |          | 460   | 15       | 6                         | 10      | 11       | 5                         | 15      |
|      | 234335         |     |          | 575   | 10       | 5                         | 8       | 10       | 4                         | 15      |
|      | 234306         |     |          | 200   | 35       | 20                        | 30      | 35       | 15                        | 30      |
|      | 234316         |     |          | 230   | 30       | 17.5                      | 25      | 30       | 12                        | 25      |
|      | 234346         | 3   | 2.2      | 380   | 20       | 12                        | 15      | 20       | 8                         | 15      |
|      | 234326         |     |          | 460   | 15       | 9                         | 15      | 15       | 6                         | 15      |
|      | 234336         |     |          | 575   | 15       | 7                         | 10      | 11       | 5                         | 15      |
|      | 234307         |     |          | 200   | 60       | 35                        | 50      | 60       | 25                        | 50      |
|      | 234317         |     |          | 230   | 50       | 30                        | 40      | 45       | 20                        | 40      |
|      | 234347         | 5   | 3.7      | 380   | 30       | 17.5                      | 25      | 30       | 12                        | 25      |
|      | 234327         |     |          | 460   | 25       | 15                        | 20      | 25       | 10                        | 20      |
|      | 234337         |     |          | 575   | 20       | 12                        | 20      | 20       | 8                         | 20      |
|      | 234308         |     |          | 200   | 90       | 50                        | 70      | 80       | 35                        | 70      |
|      | 234318         |     |          | 230   | 80       | 45                        | 60      | 70       | 30                        | 60      |
|      | 234348         | 7.5 | 5.5      | 380   | 45       | 25                        | 40      | 40       | 20                        | 40      |
|      | 234328         |     |          | 460   | 40       | 25                        | 30      | 35       | 15                        | 30      |
|      | 234338         |     |          | 575   | 30       | 17.5                      | 25      | 30       | 12                        | 25      |
|      | 234349         |     |          | 380   | 70       | 40                        | 60      | 60       | 25                        | 60      |
|      | 234329         |     |          | 460   | 60       | 30                        | 45      | 50       | 25                        | 45      |
|      | 234339         | 10  | 7.5      | 575   | 45       | 25                        | 35      | 40       | 20                        | 35      |
|      | 234549         | 10  | 1.5      | 380   | 70       | 35                        | 60      | 60       | 25                        | 60      |
|      | 234595         |     |          | 460   | 60       | 30                        | 45      | 50       | 25                        | 45      |
|      | 234598         |     |          | 575   | 45       | 25                        | 35      | 40       | 20                        | 35      |
|      | 234646         |     |          | 380   | 90       | 50                        | 70      | 80       | 35                        | 70      |
|      | 234626         | 15  | 11       | 460   | 80       | 45                        | 60      | 70       | 30                        | 60      |
| 27   | 234636         |     |          | 575   | 60       | 35                        | 50      | 60       | 25                        | 50      |



### Table 24 Three-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3450 rpm

| TYPE | MOTOR MODEL PREFIX |       |         | RATING     |          |      | FULI         | LOAD           |              | (IMUM<br>)ad   | LINE TO LINE<br>RESISTANCE | EFFICIE  | NCY %    | LOCKED<br>ROTOR | KVA<br>CODE |
|------|--------------------|-------|---------|------------|----------|------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
|      | PREFIA             | HP    | KW      | VOLTS      | HZ       | S.F. | AMPS         | WATTS          | AMPS         | WATTS          | OHMS                       | S.F.     | F.L.     | AMPS            | LUDE        |
|      | 236650             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 17.5         | 4700           | 20.0         | 5400           | .7793                      | 79       | 79       | 99              | Н           |
|      | 236600             |       |         | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 15           | 4700           | 17.6         | 5400           | 1.0-1.2                    | 79       | 79       | 86              | Н           |
| 7    | 236660             | 5     | 3.7     | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 9.1          | 4700           | 10.7         | 5400           | 2.6-3.2                    | 79       | 79       | 52              | Н           |
| ).   | 236610             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 7.5          | 4700           | 8.8          | 5400           | 3.9-4.8                    | 79       | 79       | 43              | Н           |
| J.   | 236620             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 6            | 4700           | 7.1          | 5400           | 6.3-7.7                    | 79       | 79       | 34              | Н           |
|      | 236651             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 25.1         | 7000           | 28.3         | 8000           | .4353                      | 80       | 80       | 150             | Н           |
|      | 236601             |       |         | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 21.8         | 7000           | 24.6         | 8000           | .6478                      | 80       | 80       | 130             | Н           |
|      | 236661             | 7.5   | 5.5     | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 13.4         | 7000           | 15           | 8000           | 1.6-2.1                    | 80       | 80       | 79              | Н           |
|      | 236611             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 10.9         | 7000           | 12.3         | 8000           | 2.4-2.9                    | 80       | 80       | 65              | Н           |
|      | 236621             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 8.7          | 7000           | 9.8          | 8000           | 3.7-4.6                    | 80       | 80       | 52              | Н           |
|      | 236652             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 32.7         | 9400           | 37           | 10800          | .3745                      | 79       | 79       | 198             | Н           |
|      | 236602             |       |         | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 28.4         | 9400           | 32.2         | 10800          | .4757                      | 79       | 79       | 172             | Н           |
|      | 236662             | 10    | 7.5     | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 17.6         | 9400           | 19.6         | 10800          | 1.2-1.5                    | 79       | 79       | 104             | Н           |
|      | 236612             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 14.2         | 9400           | 16.1         | 10800          | 1.9-2.4                    | 79       | 79       | 86              | Н           |
|      | 236622             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 11.4         | 9400           | 12.9         | 10800          | 3.0-3.7                    | 79       | 79       | 69              | Н           |
|      | 236653             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 47.8         | 13700          | 54.4         | 15800          | .2429                      | 81       | 81       | 306             | Н           |
|      | 236603             |       |         | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 41.6         | 13700          | 47.4         | 15800          | .2835                      | 81       | 81       | 266             | Н           |
|      | 236663             | 15    | 11      | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 25.8         | 13700          | 28.9         | 15800          | .7795                      | 81       | 81       | 161             | Н           |
|      | 236613             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 20.8         | 13700          | 23.7         | 15800          | 1.1-1.4                    | 81       | 81       | 133             | Н           |
|      | 236623             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 16.6         | 13700          | 19           | 15800          | 1.8-2.3                    | 81       | 81       | 106             | H           |
|      | 236654             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 61.9         | 18100          | 69.7         | 20900          | .1620                      | 82       | 82       | 416             | J           |
|      | 236604             |       |         | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 53.8         | 18100          | 60.6         | 20900          | .2226                      | 82       | 82       | 362             | J           |
|      | 236664             | 20    | 15      | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 33           | 18100          | 37.3         | 20900          | .5568                      | 82       | 82       | 219             | J           |
|      | 236614             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 26.9         | 18100          | 30.3         | 20900          | .8-1.0                     | 82       | 82       | 181             | J           |
|      | 236624             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 21.5         | 18100          | 24.2         | 20900          | 1.3-1.6                    | 82       | 82       | 145             | J           |
|      | 236655             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 77.1         | 22500          | 86.3         | 25700          | .1215                      | 83       | 83       | 552             | J           |
|      | 236605             | 25    | 10.5    | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 67           | 22500          | 76.4         | 25700          | .1519                      | 83       | 83       | 480             | J           |
|      | 236665             | 25    | 18.5    | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 41           | 22500          | 46           | 25700          | .4656                      | 83       | 83       | 291             | J           |
|      | 236615             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 33.5         | 22500          | 38.2         | 25700          | .6377                      | 83       | 83       | 240             | J           |
|      | 236625             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 26.8         | 22500          | 30           | 25700          | 1.0-1.3                    | 83       | 83       | 192             | J           |
|      | 236656             |       |         | 200        | 60       | 1.15 | 90.9         | 26900          | 104          | 31100          | .0911                      | 83       | 83       | 653             | J           |
|      | 236606             | 70    | 22      | 230        | 60       | 1.15 | 79           | 26900          | 90.4         | 31100          | .1417                      | 83       | 83       | 568             | J           |
|      | 236666<br>236616   | 30    | 22      | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 48.8<br>39.5 | 26900<br>26900 | 55.4<br>45.2 | 31100          | .3543<br>.5264             | 83<br>83 | 83<br>83 | 317<br>284      | J<br>H      |
|      | 236626             |       |         | 460<br>575 | 60       | 1.15 |              | 26900          | 36.2         | 31100<br>31100 | .7895                      | 83       | 83       |                 |             |
|      | 236667             |       |         | 380        | 60<br>60 | 1.15 | 31.6<br>66.5 | 35600          | 74.6         | 42400          | .2633                      | 83       | 83       | 227<br>481      | J           |
|      | 236617             | 40    | 30      | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 54.9         | 35600          | 61.6         | 42400          | .3442                      | 83       | 83       | 397             | J           |
|      | 236627             | 40    | JU      | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 42.8         | 35600          | 49.6         | 42400          | .5264                      | 83       | 83       | 318             | Н           |
|      | 236668             |       |         | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 83.5         | 45100          | 95           | 52200          | .2125                      | 82       | 83       | 501             | Н           |
|      | 236618             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 67.7         | 45100          | 77           | 52200          | .2532                      | 82       | 83       | 414             | Н           |
|      | 236628             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 54.2         | 45100          | 61.6         | 52200          | .4049                      | 82       | 83       | 331             | H           |
|      | 276668             | 50    | 37      | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 82.4         | 45100          | 94.5         | 52200          | .2125                      | 82       | 83       | 501             | Н           |
|      | 276618             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 68.1         | 45100          | 78.1         | 52200          | .2532                      | 82       | 83       | 414             | Н           |
|      | 276628             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 54.5         | 45100          | 62.5         | 52200          | .4049                      | 82       | 83       | 331             | Н           |
|      | 276029             |       |         | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 98.1         | 53500          | 111.8        | 61700          | .1518                      | 84       | 84       | 627             | Н           |
|      | 276009             | 60/50 | 0 37/45 | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 81.0         | 53500          | 92.3         | 61700          | .2227                      | 84       | 84       | 518             | Н           |
|      | 276059             | 00/30 | 31/13   | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 64.8         | 53500          | 73.9         | 61700          | .3539                      | 84       | 84       | 414             | Н           |
|      | 236669             |       |         | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 98.7         | 53500          | 111          | 61700          | .1518                      | 84       | 84       | 627             | Н Н         |
|      | 236619             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 80.5         | 53500          | 91           | 61700          | .2227                      | 84       | 84       | 518             | H           |
|      | 236629             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 64.4         | 53500          | 72.8         | 61700          | .3539                      | 84       | 84       | 414             | Н           |
|      | 276669             | 60    | 45      | 380        | 60       | 1.15 | 98.1         | 53500          | 111.8        | 61700          | .1518                      | 84       | 84       | 627             | Н           |
|      | 276619             |       |         | 460        | 60       | 1.15 | 81.0         | 53500          | 92.3         | 61700          | .2227                      | 84       | 84       | 518             | Н           |
|      | 276629             |       |         | 575        | 60       | 1.15 | 64.8         | 53500          | 73.9         | 61700          | .3539                      | 84       | 84       | 414             | H           |



### Table 25 6" Three-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3450 rpm

| TYPE    | MOTOR MODEL PREFIX |     |      | RATING |    |      | FULI | LOAD  |       | (IMUM<br>)AD | LINE TO LINE<br>RESISTANCE | EFFICIE | ENCY % | LOCKED<br>ROTOR | KVA<br>CODE |
|---------|--------------------|-----|------|--------|----|------|------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------------------|---------|--------|-----------------|-------------|
|         | PREFIA             | HP  | KW   | VOLTS  | HZ | S.F. | AMPS | WATTS | AMPS  | WATTS        | OHMS                       | S.F.    | F.L.   | AMPS            | CODE        |
|         | 276650             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 17.2 | 5200  | 19.8  | 5800         | .5365                      | 73      | 72     | 124             | K           |
| 6"      | 276600             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 15.0 | 5200  | 17.2  | 5800         | .6884                      | 73      | 72     | 108             | K           |
|         | 276660             | 5   | 3.7  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 9.1  | 5200  | 10.4  | 5800         | 2.0 - 2.4                  | 73      | 72     | 66.0            | K           |
| HI-TEMP | 276610             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 7.5  | 5200  | 8.6   | 5800         | 2.8 - 3.4                  | 73      | 72     | 54.0            | K           |
|         | 276620             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 6.0  | 5200  | 6.9   | 5800         | 4.7 - 5.7                  | 73      | 72     | 43.0            | K           |
| 90 ℃    | 276651             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 24.8 | 7400  | 28.3  | 8400         | .3037                      | 77      | 76     | 193             | K           |
|         | 276601             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 21.6 | 7400  | 24.6  | 8400         | .4150                      | 77      | 76     | 168             | K           |
|         | 276661             | 7.5 | 5.5  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 13.1 | 7400  | 14.9  | 8400         | 1.1 - 1.4                  | 77      | 76     | 102             | K           |
|         | 276611             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 10.8 | 7400  | 12.3  | 8400         | 1.7 - 2.0                  | 77      | 76     | 84.0            | K           |
|         | 276621             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 8.6  | 7400  | 9.9   | 8400         | 2.6 - 3.2                  | 77      | 76     | 67.0            | K           |
|         | 276652             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 32.0 | 9400  | 36.3  | 10700        | .2126                      | 80      | 79     | 274             | L           |
|         | 276602             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 27.8 | 9400  | 31.6  | 10700        | .2835                      | 80      | 79     | 238             | L           |
|         | 276662             | 10  | 7.5  | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 16.8 | 9400  | 19.2  | 10700        | .8098                      | 80      | 79     | 144             | L           |
|         | 276612             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 13.9 | 9400  | 15.8  | 10700        | 1.2 - 1.4                  | 80      | 79     | 119             | L           |
|         | 276622             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 11.1 | 9400  | 12.7  | 10700        | 1.8 - 2.2                  | 80      | 79     | 95.0            | L           |
|         | 276653             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 48.5 | 14000 | 54.5  | 15900        | .1519                      | 81      | 80     | 407             | L           |
|         | 276603             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 42.2 | 14000 | 47.4  | 15900        | .1924                      | 81      | 80     | 354             | L           |
|         | 276663             | 15  | 11   | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 25.5 | 14000 | 28.7  | 15900        | .5265                      | 81      | 80     | 214             | L           |
|         | 276613             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 21.1 | 14000 | 23.7  | 15900        | .7896                      | 81      | 80     | 177             | L           |
|         | 276623             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 16.9 | 14000 | 19.0  | 15900        | 1.2 - 1.4                  | 81      | 80     | 142             | L           |
|         | 276654             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 64.9 | 18600 | 73.6  | 21300        | .1012                      | 80      | 80     | 481             | K           |
|         | 276604             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 56.4 | 18600 | 64.0  | 21300        | .1418                      | 80      | 80     | 418             | K           |
|         | 276664             | 20  | 15   | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 34.1 | 18600 | 38.8  | 21300        | .4151                      | 80      | 80     | 253             | K           |
|         | 276614             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 28.2 | 18600 | 32.0  | 21300        | .5872                      | 80      | 80     | 209             | K           |
|         | 276624             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 22.6 | 18600 | 25.6  | 21300        | .93 - 1.15                 | 80      | 80     | 167             | K           |
|         | 276655             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 80.0 | 22600 | 90.6  | 25800        | .0911                      | 83      | 82     | 665             | L           |
|         | 276605             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 69.6 | 22600 | 78.8  | 25800        | .1114                      | 83      | 82     | 578             | L           |
|         | 276665             | 25  | 18.5 | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 42.1 | 22600 | 47.7  | 25800        | .2734                      | 83      | 82     | 350             | L           |
|         | 276615             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 34.8 | 22600 | 39.4  | 25800        | .4151                      | 83      | 82     | 289             | L           |
|         | 276625             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 27.8 | 22600 | 31.6  | 25800        | .7086                      | 83      | 82     | 231             | L           |
|         | 276656             |     |      | 200    | 60 | 1.15 | 95.0 | 28000 | 108.6 | 31900        | .0709                      | 81      | 80     | 736             | K           |
|         | 276606             |     |      | 230    | 60 | 1.15 | 82.6 | 28000 | 94.4  | 31900        | .0912                      | 81      | 80     | 640             | K           |
|         | 276666             | 30  | 22   | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 50.0 | 28000 | 57.2  | 31900        | .2329                      | 81      | 80     | 387             | K           |
|         | 276616             |     |      | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 41.3 | 28000 | 47.2  | 31900        | .3442                      | 81      | 80     | 320             | K           |
|         | 276626             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 33.0 | 28000 | 37.8  | 31900        | .5265                      | 81      | 80     | 256             | K           |
|         | 276667             |     |      | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 67.2 | 35900 | 76.0  | 42400        | .1823                      | 84      | 83     | 545             | L           |
|         | 276617             | 40  | 30   | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 55.4 | 35900 | 62.8  | 42400        | .2329                      | 84      | 83     | 450             | L           |
|         | 276627             |     |      | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 45.2 | 35900 | 50.2  | 42400        | .3443                      | 84      | 83     | 360             | L           |

Model numbers above are for three-lead motors. Six-lead motors with different model numbers have the same running performance, but when Wye connected for starting have locked rotor amps 33% of the values shown. Six-lead individual phase resistance = table X 1.5.



### **Table 26 Three-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing**

|         |        | TOR          |     |        |       | CI               | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AN       | 1PS                | CI               | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AN       | IPS                |
|---------|--------|--------------|-----|--------|-------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| TYPE    |        | )DEL<br>Efix |     | RATING | i     |                  | (MAXIMUM PER NEC)               |                    |                  | (TYPICAL SUBMERSIBLE)           |                    |
| IIFE    | STD    | HI-TEMP      | НР  | KW     | VOLTS | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>DELAY FUSE | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>DELAY FUSE | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker |
| _       | 236650 | 276650       |     |        | 200   | 60               | 35                              | 45                 | 50               | 25                              | 45                 |
| 6"      | 236600 | 276600       |     |        | 230   | 45               | 30                              | 40                 | 45               | 20                              | 40                 |
| U       | 236660 | 276660       | 5   | 3.7    | 380   | 30               | 17.5                            | 25                 | 30               | 12                              | 25                 |
| STD. &  | 236610 | 276610       |     |        | 460   | 25               | 15                              | 20                 | 25               | 10                              | 20                 |
|         | 236620 | 276620       |     |        | 575   | 20               | 12                              | 15                 | 20               | 8                               | 15                 |
| HI-TEMP | 236651 | 276651       |     |        | 200   | 80               | 45                              | 70                 | 80               | 35                              | 70                 |
|         | 236601 | 276601       |     |        | 230   | 70               | 40                              | 60                 | 70               | 30                              | 60                 |
|         | 236661 | 276661       | 7.5 | 5.5    | 380   | 45               | 25                              | 35                 | 40               | 20                              | 35                 |
|         | 236611 | 276611       |     |        | 460   | 35               | 20                              | 30                 | 35               | 15                              | 30                 |
|         | 236621 | 276621       |     |        | 575   | 30               | 17.5                            | 25                 | 25               | 11                              | 25                 |
|         | 236652 | 276652       |     |        | 200   | 100              | 60                              | 90                 | 100              | 45                              | 90                 |
|         | 236602 | 276602       |     |        | 230   | 90               | 50                              | 80                 | 90               | 40                              | 80                 |
|         | 236662 | 276662       | 10  | 7.5    | 380   | 60               | 35                              | 45                 | 50               | 25                              | 45                 |
|         | 236612 | 276612       |     |        | 460   | 45               | 25                              | 40                 | 45               | 20                              | 40                 |
|         | 236622 | 276622       |     |        | 575   | 35               | 20                              | 30                 | 35               | 15                              | 30                 |
|         | 236653 | 276653       |     |        | 200   | 150              | 90                              | 125                | 150              | 60                              | 125                |
|         | 236603 | 276603       |     |        | 230   | 150              | 80                              | 110                | 125              | 60                              | 110                |
|         | 236663 | 276663       | 15  | 11     | 380   | 80               | 50                              | 70                 | 80               | 35                              | 70                 |
|         | 236613 | 276613       |     |        | 460   | 70               | 40                              | 60                 | 60               | 30                              | 60                 |
|         | 236623 | 276623       |     |        | 575   | 60               | 30                              | 45                 | 50               | 25                              | 45                 |
|         | 236654 | 276654       |     |        | 200   | 200              | 110                             | 175                | 175              | 80                              | 175                |
|         | 236604 | 276604       |     |        | 230   | 175              | 100                             | 150                | 175              | 70                              | 150                |
|         | 236664 | 276664       | 20  | 15     | 380   | 100              | 60                              | 90                 | 100              | 45                              | 90                 |
|         | 236614 | 276614       |     |        | 460   | 90               | 50                              | 70                 | 80               | 35                              | 70                 |
|         | 236624 | 276624       |     |        | 575   | 70               | 40                              | 60                 | 70               | 30                              | 60                 |
|         | 236655 | 276655       |     |        | 200   | 250              | 150                             | 200                | 225              | 100                             | 200                |
|         | 236605 | 276605       |     |        | 230   | 225              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 90                              | 175                |
|         | 236665 | 276665       | 25  | 18.5   | 380   | 125              | 80                              | 110                | 125              | 50                              | 110                |
|         | 236615 | 276615       |     |        | 460   | 110              | 60                              | 90                 | 100              | 45                              | 90                 |
|         | 236625 | 276625       |     |        | 575   | 90               | 50                              | 70                 | 80               | 35                              | 70                 |
|         | 236656 | 276656       |     |        | 200   | 300              | 175                             | 250                | 300              | 125                             | 250                |
|         | 236606 | 276606       |     |        | 230   | 250              | 150                             | 225                | 250              | 100                             | 200                |
|         | 236666 | 276666       | 30  | 22     | 380   | 150              | 90                              | 125                | 150              | 60                              | 125                |
|         | 236616 | 276616       |     |        | 460   | 125              | 70                              | 110                | 125              | 50                              | 100                |
|         | 236626 | 276626       |     |        | 575   | 100              | 60                              | 90                 | 100              | 40                              | 80                 |
|         | 236667 | 276667       |     |        | 380   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 90                              | 175                |
|         | 236617 | 276617       | 40  | 30     | 460   | 175              | 100                             | 150                | 175              | 70                              | 150                |
|         | 236627 | 276627       |     |        | 575   | 150              | 80                              | 110                | 125              | 60                              | 110                |
|         | 236668 | 276668       |     |        | 380   | 250              | 150                             | 225                | 250              | 110                             | 225                |
|         | 236618 | 276618       | 50  | 37     | 460   | 225              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 90                              | 175                |
|         | 236628 | 276628       |     |        | 575   | 175              | 100                             | 150                | 175              | 70                              | 150                |
|         | 236669 | 276669       |     |        | 380   | 300              | 175                             | 250                | 300              | 125                             | 250                |
|         | 236619 | 276619       | 60  | 45     | 460   | 250              | 150                             | 225                | 250              | 100                             | 225                |
|         | 236629 | 276629       |     |        | 575   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 80                              | 175                |



### Table 27 Three-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3525 rpm

| ТҮРЕ | MOTOR<br>Model |     |     | RATING |    |      | FUL  | L LOAD    | M    | IAXIMUM<br>Load | LINE TO LINE<br>RESISTANCE | EFFIC | CIENCY % | LOCKED<br>ROTOR | KVA<br>CODE |
|------|----------------|-----|-----|--------|----|------|------|-----------|------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
|      | PREFIX         | HP  | KW  | VOLTS  | HZ | S.F. | AMPS | KILOWATTS | AMPS | KILOWATTS       | OHMS                       | S.F.  | F.L.     | AMPS            | CODE        |
|      | 239660         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 64   | 35        | 72   | 40              | .1620                      | 86    | 86       | 479             | J           |
| 8′′  | 239600         | 40  | 30  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 53   | 35        | 60   | 40              | .2430                      | 86    | 86       | 396             | J           |
| 0    | 239610         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 42   | 35        | 48   | 40              | .3949                      | 86    | 86       | 317             | J           |
| 455  | 239661         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 79   | 43        | 88   | 49              | .1216                      | 87    | 87       | 656             | K           |
| STD. | 239601         | 50  | 37  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 64   | 43        | 73   | 49              | .1822                      | 87    | 87       | 542             | K           |
|      | 239611         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 51   | 43        | 59   | 49              | .2834                      | 87    | 87       | 434             | K           |
|      | 239662         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 92   | 52        | 104  | 60              | .0911                      | 88    | 87       | 797             | K           |
|      | 239602         | 60  | 45  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 76   | 52        | 86   | 60              | .1417                      | 88    | 87       | 658             | K           |
|      | 239612         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 61   | 52        | 69   | 60              | .2228                      | 88    | 87       | 526             | K           |
|      | 239663         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 114  | 64        | 130  | 73.5            | .0609                      | 88    | 88       | 1046            | L           |
|      | 239603         | 75  | 55  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 94   | 64        | 107  | 73.5            | .1013                      | 88    | 88       | 864             | L           |
|      | 239613         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 76   | 64        | 86   | 73.5            | .1621                      | 88    | 88       | 691             | L           |
|      | 239664         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 153  | 85        | 172  | 97.5            | .0506                      | 89    | 89       | 1466            | L           |
|      | 239604         | 100 | 75  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 126  | 85        | 142  | 97.5            | .0709                      | 89    | 89       | 1211            | L           |
|      | 239614         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 101  | 85        | 114  | 97.5            | .1113                      | 89    | 89       | 969             | L           |
|      | 239165         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 202  | 109       | 228  | 125             | .0304                      | 87    | 86       | 1596            | K           |
|      | 239105         | 125 | 93  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 167  | 109       | 188  | 125             | .0507                      | 87    | 86       | 1318            | K           |
|      | 239115         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 134  | 109       | 151  | 125             | .0811                      | 87    | 86       | 1054            | K           |
|      | 239166         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 235  | 128       | 266  | 146             | .0203                      | 88    | 87       | 1961            | K           |
|      | 239106         | 150 | 110 | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 194  | 128       | 219  | 146             | .0405                      | 88    | 87       | 1620            | K           |
|      | 239116         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 164  | 128       | 182  | 146             | .0608                      | 88    | 87       | 1296            | K           |
|      | 239167         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 265  | 150       | 302  | 173             | .0204                      | 88    | 88       | 1991            | J           |
|      | 239107         | 175 | 130 | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 219  | 150       | 249  | 173             | .0405                      | 88    | 88       | 1645            | J           |
|      | 239117         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 175  | 150       | 200  | 173             | .0608                      | 88    | 88       | 1316            | J           |
|      | 239168         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 298  | 169       | 342  | 194             | .0203                      | 88    | 88       | 2270            | J           |
|      | 239108         | 200 | 150 | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 246  | 169       | 282  | 194             | .0305                      | 88    | 88       | 1875            | J           |
|      | 239118         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 197  | 169       | 226  | 194             | .0507                      | 88    | 88       | 1500            | J           |

Table 27A 8" Three-Phase Motor Specifications (60 Hz) 3525 rpm

| TYPE    | MOTOR<br>MODEL |     |     | RATING |    |      | FUL  | L LOAD    | M    | IAXIMUM<br>Load | LINE TO LINE<br>RESISTANCE | EFFIC | IENCY % | LOCKED<br>ROTOR | KVA<br>CODE |
|---------|----------------|-----|-----|--------|----|------|------|-----------|------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------|---------|-----------------|-------------|
|         | PREFIX         | HP  | KW  | VOLTS  | HZ | S.F. | AMPS | KILOWATTS | AMPS | KILOWATTS       | OHMS                       | S.F.  | F.L.    | AMPS            | CODE        |
|         | 279160         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 69.6 | 38        | 78.7 | 43              | .1114                      | 79    | 78      | 616             | М           |
| QII     | 279100         | 40  | 30  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 57.5 | 38        | 65.0 | 43              | .1619                      | 79    | 78      | 509             | М           |
| 0       | 279110         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 46.0 | 38        | 52.0 | 43              | .2531                      | 79    | 78      | 407             | М           |
|         | 279161         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 84.3 | 47        | 95.4 | 53              | .0709                      | 81    | 80      | 832             | М           |
| HI-TEMP | 279101         | 50  | 37  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 69.6 | 47        | 78.8 | 53              | .1114                      | 81    | 80      | 687             | М           |
|         | 279111         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 55.7 | 47        | 63.0 | 53              | .1822                      | 81    | 80      | 550             | М           |
|         | 279162         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 98.4 | 55        | 112  | 62              | .0607                      | 83    | 82      | 1081            | N           |
|         | 279102         | 60  | 45  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 81.3 | 55        | 92.1 | 62              | .0911                      | 83    | 82      | 893             | N           |
|         | 279112         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 65.0 | 55        | 73.7 | 62              | .1316                      | 83    | 82      | 715             | N           |
|         | 279163         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 125  | 68        | 141  | 77              | .0506                      | 83    | 82      | 1175            | L           |
|         | 279103         | 75  | 56  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 100  | 68        | 114  | 77              | .0709                      | 83    | 82      | 922             | L           |
|         | 279113         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 80   | 68        | 92   | 77              | .1114                      | 83    | 82      | 738             | L           |
|         | 279164         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 159  | 88        | 181  | 100             | .0405                      | 86    | 85      | 1508            | М           |
|         | 279104         | 100 | 75  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 131  | 88        | 149  | 100             | .0507                      | 86    | 85      | 1246            | М           |
|         | 279114         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 105  | 88        | 119  | 100             | .0810                      | 86    | 85      | 997             | М           |
|         | 279165         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 195  | 109       | 223  | 125             | .0304                      | 86    | 85      | 1793            | L           |
|         | 279105         | 125 | 93  | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 161  | 109       | 184  | 125             | .0406                      | 86    | 85      | 1481            | L           |
|         | 279115         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 129  | 109       | 148  | 125             | .0709                      | 86    | 85      | 1185            | L           |
|         | 279166         |     |     | 380    | 60 | 1.15 | 235  | 133       | 269  | 151             | .0203                      | 85    | 84      | 2012            | K           |
|         | 279106         | 150 | 110 | 460    | 60 | 1.15 | 194  | 133       | 222  | 151             | .0305                      | 85    | 84      | 1662            | K           |
|         | 279116         |     |     | 575    | 60 | 1.15 | 155  | 133       | 178  | 151             | .0507                      | 85    | 84      | 1330            | K           |

Model numbers above are for three-lead motors. Six-lead motors with different model numbers have the same running performance, but when Wye connected for starting have locked rotor amps 33% of the values shown. Six-lead individual phase resistance = table X 1.5.



### **Table 28 Three-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing**

|       | MOZOD          |     | RATING |       | CIF              | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AMI      | PS                 | CI               | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AM       | PS                 |
|-------|----------------|-----|--------|-------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| TYPE  | MOTOR<br>Model |     | KAIING |       |                  | (MAXIMUM PER NEC)               |                    |                  | (TYPICAL SUBMERSIBLE)           |                    |
| 11172 | PREFIX         | HP  | KW     | VOLTS | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>Delay Fuse | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>DELAY FUSE | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker |
|       | 239660         |     |        | 380   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 80                              | 175                |
| 8′′   | 239600         | 40  | 30     | 460   | 175              | 100                             | 150                | 175              | 70                              | 150                |
| 0     | 239610         |     |        | 575   | 150              | 80                              | 110                | 125              | 60                              | 110                |
| CTD   | 239661         |     |        | 380   | 250              | 150                             | 200                | 225              | 100                             | 200                |
| STD.  | 239601         | 50  | 37     | 460   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 80                              | 175                |
|       | 239611         |     |        | 575   | 175              | 90                              | 150                | 150              | 70                              | 150                |
|       | 239662         |     |        | 380   | 300              | 175                             | 250                | 300              | 125                             | 250                |
|       | 239602         | 60  | 45     | 460   | 250              | 150                             | 200                | 225              | 100                             | 200                |
|       | 239612         |     |        | 575   | 200              | 110                             | 175                | 175              | 80                              | 175                |
|       | 239663         |     |        | 380   | 350              | 200                             | 300                | 350              | 150                             | 300                |
|       | 239603         | 75  | 55     | 460   | 300              | 175                             | 250                | 300              | 125                             | 250                |
|       | 239613         |     |        | 575   | 250              | 150                             | 200                | 225              | 100                             | 200                |
|       | 239664         |     |        | 380   | 500              | 275                             | 400                | 450              | 200                             | 400                |
|       | 239604         | 100 | 75     | 460   | 400              | 225                             | 350                | 400              | 175                             | 350                |
|       | 239614         |     |        | 575   | 350              | 200                             | 300                | 300              | 125                             | 300                |
|       | 239165         |     |        | 380   | 700              | 400                             | 600                | 600              | 250                             | 600                |
|       | 239105         | 125 | 93     | 460   | 500              | 300                             | 450                | 500              | 225                             | 450                |
|       | 239115         |     |        | 575   | 450              | 250                             | 350                | 400              | 175                             | 350                |
|       | 239166         |     |        | 380   | 800              | 450                             | 600                | 700              | 300                             | 600                |
|       | 239106         | 150 | 110    | 460   | 600              | 350                             | 500                | 600              | 250                             | 500                |
|       | 239116         |     |        | 575   | 500              | 300                             | 400                | 450              | 200                             | 400                |
|       | 239167         |     |        | 380   | 800              | 500                             | 700                | 800              | 350                             | 700                |
|       | 239107         | 175 | 130    | 460   | 700              | 400                             | 600                | 700              | 300                             | 600                |
|       | 239117         |     | 150    | 575   | 600              | 350                             | 450                | 600              | 225                             | 450                |
|       | 239168         |     |        | 380   | 1000             | 600                             | 800                | 1000             | 400                             | 800                |
|       | 239108         | 200 | 150    | 460   | 800              | 450                             | 700                | 800              | 350                             | 700                |
|       | 239118         |     |        | 575   | 600              | 350                             | 500                | 600              | 250                             | 500                |

Table 28A 8" Three-Phase Motor Fuse Sizing

|         | мотор          |     | RATING |       | CI               | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AI       | MPS                | a                | RCUIT BREAKERS OR FUSE AM       | IPS                |
|---------|----------------|-----|--------|-------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| TYPE    | MOTOR<br>Model |     | KAIINU |       |                  | (MAXIMUM PER NEC)               |                    |                  | (TYPICAL SUBMERSIBLE)           |                    |
|         | PREFIX         | HP  | KW     | VOLTS | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>DELAY FUSE | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker | STANDARD<br>FUSE | DUAL ELEMENT TIME<br>DELAY FUSE | CIRCUIT<br>Breaker |
|         | 279160         |     |        | 380   | 225              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 90                              | 175                |
| 8′′     | 279100         | 40  | 30     | 460   | 175              | 110                             | 150                | 175              | 70                              | 150                |
| O       | 279110         |     |        | 575   | 150              | 90                              | 125                | 125              | 60                              | 125                |
| II TEMB | 279161         |     |        | 380   | 250              | 150                             | 225                | 225              | 110                             | 225                |
| II-TEMP | 279101         | 50  | 37     | 460   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 200              | 90                              | 175                |
|         | 279111         |     |        | 575   | 175              | 100                             | 150                | 150              | 70                              | 150                |
|         | 279162         |     |        | 380   | 300              | 175                             | 250                | 300              | 125                             | 250                |
|         | 279102         | 60  | 45     | 460   | 275              | 150                             | 225                | 250              | 100                             | 225                |
|         | 279112         |     |        | 575   | 200              | 125                             | 175                | 175              | 80                              | 175                |
|         | 279163         |     |        | 380   | 400              | 200                             | 350                | 350              | 150                             | 350                |
|         | 279103         | 75  | 56     | 460   | 300              | 175                             | 275                | 300              | 125                             | 275                |
|         | 279113         |     |        | 575   | 275              | 150                             | 225                | 225              | 100                             | 225                |
|         | 279164         |     |        | 380   | 500              | 300                             | 450                | 450              | 200                             | 450                |
|         | 279104         | 100 | 75     | 460   | 400              | 250                             | 350                | 400              | 175                             | 350                |
|         | 279114         |     |        | 575   | 350              | 200                             | 300                | 300              | 125                             | 300                |
|         | 279165         |     |        | 380   | 700              | 400                             | 600                | 600              | 250                             | 600                |
|         | 279105         | 125 | 93     | 460   | 500              | 300                             | 450                | 500              | 225                             | 450                |
|         | 279115         |     |        | 575   | 450              | 250                             | 350                | 400              | 175                             | 350                |
|         | 279166         |     |        | 380   | 800              | 450                             | 600                | 700              | 300                             | 600                |
|         | 279106         | 150 | 110    | 460   | 600              | 350                             | 500                | 600              | 250                             | 500                |
|         | 279116         |     |        | 575   | 500              | 300                             | 400                | 450              | 200                             | 400                |

### Overload Protection of Three-Phase Submersible Motors Class 10 Protection Required

The characteristics of submersible motors are different than standard motors and special overload protection is required.

If the motor is locked, the overload protection must trip within 10 seconds to protect the motor windings. Subtrol/SubMonitor, a Franklin-approved adjustable overload relay, or a Franklin-approved fixed heater must be used.

Fixed heater overloads must be the ambient-compensated quick-trip type to maintain protection at high and low air temperatures.

All heaters and amp settings shown are based on total line amps. When determining amperage settings or making heater selections for a six-lead motor with a Wye-Delta starter, divide motor amps by 1.732.

Pages 29, 30, and 31 list the correct selection and settings for some manufacturers. Approval for other manufacturers' types not listed may be requested by calling Franklin's Technical Service Hotline at 800-348-2420.

Refer to notes on page 30.

Table 29 - 60 Hz 4" Motors

|     |      |       | NEMA    |          | RS FOR<br>ND RELAYS | ADJUS<br>Rel |      |
|-----|------|-------|---------|----------|---------------------|--------------|------|
| HP  | KW   | VOLTS | STARTER | FURNAS   | G.E.                | (NOT         | E 3) |
|     |      |       | SIZE    | (NOTE 1) | (NOTE 2)            | SET          | MAX. |
|     |      | 200   | 00      | K31      | L380A               | 3.2          | 3.4  |
|     |      | 230   | 00      | K28      | L343A               | 2.7          | 2.9  |
| 1/2 | 0.37 | 380   | 00      | K22      | L211A               | 1.7          | 1.8  |
|     |      | 460   | 00      | -        | L174A               | 1.4          | 1.5  |
|     |      | 575   | 00      | -        | -                   | 1.2          | 1.3  |
|     |      | 200   | 00      | K34      | L510A               | 4.1          | 4.4  |
|     |      | 230   | 00      | K32      | L420A               | 3.5          | 3.8  |
| 3/4 | 0.55 | 380   | 00      | K27      | L282A               | 2.3          | 2.5  |
|     |      | 460   | 00      | K23      | L211A               | 1.8          | 1.9  |
|     |      | 575   | 00      | K21      | L193A               | 1.5          | 1.6  |
|     |      | 200   | 00      | K37      | L618A               | 5.0          | 5.4  |
|     |      | 230   | 00      | K36      | L561A               | 4.4          | 4.7  |
| 1   | 0.75 | 380   | 00      | K28      | L310A               | 2.6          | 2.8  |
|     |      | 460   | 00      | K26      | L282A               | 2.2          | 2.4  |
|     |      | 575   | 00      | K23      | L211A               | 1.8          | 1.9  |
|     |      | 200   | 00      | K42      | L750A               | 6.3          | 6.8  |
|     |      | 230   | 00      | K39      | L680A               | 5.5          | 5.9  |
| 1.5 | 1.1  | 380   | 00      | K32      | L420A               | 3.3          | 3.6  |
|     |      | 460   | 00      | K29      | L343A               | 2.8          | 3.0  |
|     |      | 575   | 00      | K26      | L282A               | 2.2          | 2.4  |
|     |      | 200   | 0       | K50      | L111B               | 8.6          | 9.3  |
|     |      | 230   | 0       | K49      | L910A               | 7.5          | 8.1  |
| 2   | 1.5  | 380   | 0       | K36      | L561A               | 4.6          | 4.9  |
|     |      | 460   | 00      | K33      | L463A               | 3.8          | 4.1  |
|     |      | 575   | 00      | K29      | L380A               | 3.0          | 3.2  |
|     |      | 200   | 0       | K55      | L147B               | 11.6         | 12.5 |
|     |      | 230   | 0       | K52      | L122B               | 10.1         | 10.9 |
| 3   | 2.2  | 380   | 0       | K41      | L750A               | 6.1          | 6.6  |
|     |      | 460   | 0       | K37      | L618A               | 5.1          | 5.5  |
|     |      | 575   | 0       | K34      | L510A               | 4.1          | 4.4  |
|     |      | 200   | 1       | K62      | L241B               | 19.1         | 20.5 |
|     |      | 230   | 1       | K61      | L199B               | 16.6         | 17.8 |
| 5   | 3.7  | 380   | 0       | K52      | L122B               | 10.0         | 10.8 |
|     |      | 460   | 0       | K49      | L100B               | 8.3          | 8.9  |
|     |      | 575   | 0       | K42      | L825A               | 6.6          | 7.1  |
|     |      | 200   | 1       | K68      | L322B               | 28.4         | 30.5 |
|     |      | 230   | 1       | K67      | L293B               | 24.6         | 26.4 |
| 7.5 | 5.5  | 380   | 1       | K58      | L181B               | 14.9         | 16.0 |
|     |      | 460   | 1       | K55      | L147B               | 12.3         | 13.2 |
|     |      | 575   | 1       | K52      | L122B               | 9.9          | 10.6 |
|     |      | 380   | 1       | K62      | L241B               | 19.5         | 21.0 |
| 10  | 7.5  | 460   | 1       | K60      | L199B               | 16.1         | 17.3 |
|     |      | 575   | 1       | K56      | L165B               | 12.9         | 13.6 |
|     |      | 380   | 2 (1)   | K70      | L322B               | 29           | 31.2 |
| 15  | 11   | 460   | 2 (1)   | K67      | L265B               | 24.0         | 25.8 |
|     |      | 575   | 2 (1)   | K62      | L220B               | 19.3         | 20.7 |



## **Three-Phase Motors**

### MOTOR APPLICATION

### Table 30 - 60 Hz 64 Standard & Hi-Temp Motors

| iable 30 |      | IIL V Juli |                 | icilih Lioto    |                    |                    |              |
|----------|------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| IID.     | MAI  | WOLTE      | NEMA            |                 | RS FOR<br>D relays |                    | TABLE<br>Ays |
| HP       | KW   | VOLTS      | STARTER<br>Size | FURNAS          | G.E.               | (NO                |              |
|          |      | 200        | 1               | (NOTE 1)<br>K61 | (NOTE 2)<br>L220B  | <b>SET</b><br>17.6 | MAX.<br>19.1 |
|          |      | 230        | 1               | K61             | L199B              | 15.4               | 16.6         |
| 5        | 3.7  | 380        | 0               | K52             | L122B              | 9.4                | 10.1         |
| •        | J.,  | 460        | 0               | K49             | L100B              | 7.7                | 8.3          |
|          |      | 575        | 0               | K42             | L825A              | 6.1                | 6.6          |
|          |      | 200        | 1               | K4Z             | L322B              | 26.3               | 28.3         |
|          |      | 230        | 1               | K64             | L293B              | 22.9               | 24.6         |
| 7.5      | 5.5  | 380        | 1               | K57             | L165B              | 13.9               | 14.9         |
| /.5      | J.J  | 460        | 1               | K54             | L147B              | 11.4               | 12.3         |
|          |      | 575        | 1               | K54             | L147B              | 9.1                | 9.8          |
|          |      | 200        | 2(1)            | K72             | L426B              | 34.4               | 37.0         |
|          |      | 230        |                 | K72             | L390B              | 29.9               | 32.2         |
| 10       |      |            | 2(1)            |                 |                    |                    |              |
| 10       | 7.5  | 380        | 1               | K61             | L220B              | 18.1               | 19.5         |
|          |      | 460        | 1               | K58             | L181B              | 15.0               | 16.1         |
|          |      | 575        | 1               | K55             | L147B              | 12.0               | 12.9         |
|          |      | 200        | 3(1)            | K76             | L650B              | 50.7               | 54.5         |
|          |      | 230        | 2               | K75             | L520B              | 44.1               | 47.4         |
| 15       | 11   | 380        | 2(1)            | K68             | L322B              | 26.7               | 28.7         |
|          |      | 460        | 2(1)            | K64             | L265B              | 22.0               | 23.7         |
|          |      | 575        | 2(1)            | K61             | L220B              | 17.7               | 19.0         |
|          |      | 200        | 3               | K78             | L787B              | 64.8               | 69.7         |
|          |      | 230        | 3(1)            | K77             | L710B              | 56.4               | 60.6         |
| 20       | 15   | 380        | 2               | K72             | L426B              | 34.1               | 36.7         |
|          |      | 460        | 2               | K69             | L352B              | 28.2               | 30.3         |
|          |      | 575        | 2               | K64             | L393B              | 22.7               | 24.4         |
|          |      | 200        | 3               | K86             | L107C              | 80.3               | 86.3         |
|          |      | 230        | 3               | K83             | L866B              | 69.8               | 75.0         |
| 25       | 18.5 | 380        | 2               | K74             | L520B              | 42.2               | 45.4         |
|          |      | 460        | 2               | K72             | L426B              | 34.9               | 37.5         |
|          |      | 575        | 2               | K69             | L352B              | 27.9               | 30.0         |
|          |      | 200        | 4(1)            | K88             | L126C              | 96.7               | 104.0        |
|          |      | 230        | 3               | K87             | L107C              | 84.1               | 90.4         |
| 30       | 22   | 380        | 3(1)            | K76             | L650B              | 50.9               | 54.7         |
|          |      | 460        | 3(1)            | K74             | L520B              | 42.0               | 45.2         |
|          |      | 575        | 3(1)            | K72             | L390B              | 33.7               | 36.2         |
|          |      | 380        | 3               | K83             | L866B              | 69.8               | 75.0         |
| 40       | 30   | 460        | 3               | K77             | L710B              | 57.7               | 62.0         |
|          |      | 575        | 3               | K74             | L593B              | 46.1               | 49.6         |
|          |      | 380        | 3               | K87             | L107C              | 86.7               | 93.2         |
| 50       | 37   | 460        | 3               | K83             | L950B              | 71.6               | 77.0         |
|          |      | 575        | 3               | K77             | L710B              | 57.3               | 61.6         |
|          |      | 380        | 4(1)            | K89             | L126C              | 102.5              | 110.2        |
| 60       | 45   | 460        | 4(1)            | K87             | L107C              | 84.6               | 91.0         |
|          |      | 575        | 4(1)            | K78             | L866B              | 67.7               | 72.8         |
|          |      |            | ,               |                 |                    |                    |              |

### Footnotes for Tables 29, 30, 31, and 31A

**NOTE 1:** Furnas intermediate sizes between NEMA starter sizes apply where (1) is shown in tables, size 1.75 replacing 2, 2.5 replacing 3, 3.5 replacing 4, and 4.5 replacing 5. Heaters were selected from Catalog 294, table 332 and table 632 (starter size 00, size B). Size 4 starters are heater type 4 (JG). Starters using these heater tables include classes 14, 17, and 18 (inNOVA), classes 36 and 37 (reduced voltage), and classes 87, 88, and 89 (pump and motor control centers). Overload relay adjustments should be set no higher than 100% unless necessary to stop nuisance tripping with measured amps in all lines below nameplate maximum. Heater selections for class 16 starters (Magnetic Definite Purpose) will be furnished upon request.

**NOTE 2:** General Electric heaters are type CR123 usable only on type CR124 overload relays and were selected from Catalog GEP-1260J, page 184. Adjustment should be set no higher than 100%, unless necessary to stop nuisance tripping with measured amps in all lines below nameplate maximum.

**NOTE 3:** Adjustable overload relay amp settings apply to approved types listed. Relay adjustment should be set at the specified SET amps. Only if tripping occurs with amps in all lines measured to be within nameplate maximum amps should the setting be increased, not to exceed the MAX value shown.

**NOTE 4:** Heaters shown for ratings requiring NEMA size 5 or 6 starters are all used with current transformers per manufacturer standards. Adjustable relays may or may not use current transformers depending on design.



## **Three-Phase Motors**

### MOTOR APPLICATION

### Table 31 - 60 Hz 8" Motors

| MOTOR           | ш   | I/M | VOLTE | NEMA            |          | RS FOR<br>D relays | ADJUS<br>Rel | TABLE<br>Ays |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-------|-----------------|----------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|
| MODEL<br>Prefix | HP  | KW  | VOLTS | STARTER<br>Size | FURNAS   | G.E.               | (NO          | E 3)         |
| PREFIX          |     |     |       | SILE            | (NOTE 1) | (NOTE 2)           | SET          | MAX.         |
| 239660          |     |     | 380   | 3               | K78      | L866B              | 68           | 73           |
| 239600          | 40  | 30  | 460   | 3               | K77      | L710B              | 56           | 60           |
| 239610          |     |     | 575   | 3               | K73      | L520B              | 45           | 48           |
| 239661          |     |     | 380   | 3               | K86      | L107C              | 81           | 87           |
| 239601          | 50  | 37  | 460   | 3               | K78      | L866B              | 68           | 73           |
| 239611          |     |     | 575   | 3               | K77      | L710B              | 56           | 60           |
| 239662          |     |     | 380   | 4(1)            | K89      | L126C              | 101          | 108          |
| 239602          | 60  | 45  | 460   | 4(1)            | K86      | L107C              | 83           | 89           |
| 239612          |     |     | 575   | 4(1)            | K78      | L787B              | 64           | 69           |
| 239663          |     |     | 380   | 4               | K92      | L142C              | 121          | 130          |
| 239603          | 75  | 55  | 460   | 4(1)            | K89      | L126C              | 100          | 107          |
| 239613          |     |     | 575   | 4(1)            | K85      | L950C              | 79           | 85           |
| 239664          |     |     | 380   | 5(1)            | K28      | L100B              | 168          | 181          |
| 239604          | 100 | 75  | 460   | 4               | K92      | L155C              | 134          | 144          |
| 239614          |     |     | 575   | 4               | K90      | L142C              | 108          | 116          |
| 239165          |     |     | 380   | 5               | K32      | L135B              | 207          | 223          |
| 239105          | 125 | 93  | 460   | 5(1)            | K29      | L111B              | 176          | 189          |
| 239115          |     |     | 575   | 5(1)            | K26      | L825A              | 140          | 150          |
| 239166          |     |     | 380   | 5               | -        | L147B              | 248          | 267          |
| 239106          | 150 | 110 | 460   | 5(1)            | K32      | L122B              | 206          | 221          |
| 239116          |     |     | 575   | 5(1)            | K28      | L100B              | 169          | 182          |
| 239167          |     |     | 380   | 6               | K26      | -                  | 270          | 290          |
| 239107          | 175 | 130 | 460   | 5               | K33      | L147B              | 233          | 250          |
| 239117          |     |     | 575   | 5               | K31      | L111B              | 186          | 200          |
| 239168          |     |     | 380   | 6               | K27      | -                  | 316          | 340          |
| 239108          | 200 | 150 | 460   | 5               | K33      | L165B              | 266          | 286          |
| 239118          |     |     | 575   | 5               | K32      | L135B              | 213          | 229          |

### **Recommended Adjustable Overload Relays**

**Advance Controls:** MDR3 Overload **AEG Series:** B17S, B27S, B27-2

**ABB Type:** RVH 40, RVH65, RVP160, T25DU, T25CT, TA25DU

**AGUT:** MTO3, R1K1, R1L0, R1L3, TE set Class 5 **Allen Bradley:** Bulletin 193, SMP-Class 10 only **Automatic Switch Types:** DQ, LR1-D, LR1-F, LR2 Class 10

Benshaw: RSD6 (Class 10) Soft Start Bharita C-H: MC 305 ANA 3 Clipsal: 6CTR, 6MTR

Cutler-Hammer: C316F, C316P, C316S, C310-set at 6 sec max, Advantage Class10

Fanal Types: K7 or K7D through K400

Franklin Electric: Subtrol-Plus, SubMonitor, IPS, SSP, IPS-RV, and SPS-RV
Fuji Types: TR-OQ, TR-OQH, TR-2NQ, TR-3NQ, TR-4NQ, TR-6NQ, RCa 3737-ICQ & ICQH
Furnas Types: US15 48AG & 48BG, 958L, ESP100-Class 10 only, 3RB10-Class 10
General Electric: CR4G, CR7G, RT\*1, RT\*2, RTF3, RT\*4, CR324X-Class 10 only
Kasuga: RU Set Operating Time Code = 10 & time setting 6 sec max

Klockner-Moeller Types: Z00, Z1, Z4, PKZM1, PKZM3 & PKZ2

Table 31A - 60 Hz 8" Hi-Temp 75 °C Motors

| MOTOR<br>Model | HP  | KW  | VOLTS | NEMA<br>Starter |          | RS FOR<br>D relays |     | TABLE<br>Ays |
|----------------|-----|-----|-------|-----------------|----------|--------------------|-----|--------------|
| PREFIX         | NY  | KW  | AOLIS | SIZE            | FURNAS   | G.E.               | (NO |              |
|                |     |     |       | , <u>.</u>      | (NOTE 1) | (NOTE 2)           | SET | MAX.         |
| 279160         |     |     | 380   | 3               | K83      | L866B              | 73  | 79           |
| 279100         | 40  | 30  | 460   | 3               | K77      | L710B              | 60  | 65           |
| 279110         |     |     | 575   | 3               | K74      | L593B              | 48  | 52           |
| 279161         |     |     | 380   | 3               | K87      | L107C              | 89  | 95           |
| 279101         | 50  | 37  | 460   | 3               | K83      | L866B              | 73  | 79           |
| 279111         |     |     | 575   | 3               | K77      | L710B              | 59  | 63           |
| 279162         |     |     | 380   | 4(1)            | K89      | L126C              | 104 | 112          |
| 279102         | 60  | 45  | 460   | 4(1)            | K87      | L107C              | 86  | 92           |
| 279112         |     |     | 575   | 4(1)            | K78      | L866B              | 69  | 74           |
| 279163         |     |     | 380   | 4               | K92      | L155C              | 131 | 141          |
| 279103         | 75  | 56  | 460   | 4(1)            | K89      | L126C              | 106 | 114          |
| 279113         |     |     | 575   | 4(1)            | K87      | L950C              | 86  | 92           |
| 279164         |     |     | 380   | 5(1)            | K28      | L100B              | 168 | 181          |
| 279104         | 100 | 75  | 460   | 5(1)            | K26      | L825A              | 139 | 149          |
| 279114         |     |     | 575   | 4               | K90      | L142C              | 111 | 119          |
| 279165         |     |     | 380   | 5               | K32      | L135B              | 207 | 223          |
| 279105         | 125 | 93  | 460   | 5(1)            | K29      | L111B              | 171 | 184          |
| 279115         |     |     | 575   | 5(1)            | K26      | L825A              | 138 | 148          |
| 279166         |     |     | 380   | 5               | -        | L147B              | 250 | 269          |
| 279106         | 150 | 110 | 460   | 5(1)            | K32      | L122B              | 206 | 222          |
| 279116         |     |     | 575   | 5(1)            | K28      | L100B              | 166 | 178          |

**Note:** Other relay types from these and other manufacturers may or may not provide acceptable protection, and they should not be used without approval of Franklin Electric.

Some approved types may only be available for part of the listed motor ratings. When relays are used with current transformers, relay setting is the specified amps divided by the transformer ratio.

Lovato: RC9, RC22, RC80, RF9, RF25 & RF95

Matsushita: FKT-15N, 15GN, 15E, 15GE, FT-15N, FHT-15N

Mitsubishi: ET, TH-K12ABKP, TH-K2OKF, TH-K2OKP, TH-K2OTAKF, TH-K6OKF, TH-K6OTAKF

Omron: K2CM Set Operating Timing Code = 10 & time setting 6 sec max, SE-KP24E time setting

6 sec max

Riken: PM1. PM3

Samwha: EOCRS Set for Class 5, EOCR-ST, EOCR-SE, EOCR-AT time setting 6 sec max

**Siemens Types:** 3UA50, -52, -54, -55, -58, -59, -60, -61, -62, -66, -68, -70, 3VUI3, 3VE, 3UB (Class 5) **Sprecher and Schuh Types:** CT, CT1, CTA 1, CT3K, CT3-12 thru CT3-42, KTA3, CEF1 & CET3 set at 6 sec

max, CEP 7 Class 10, CT4, 6, & 7, CT3, KT7

**Square D/Telemecanique:** Class 9065 Types: TD, TE, TF, TG, TJ, TK, TR, TJE &TJF (Class 10), LR1-D, LR1-F, LR2 Class 10, Types 18A, 32A, SS-Class 10, SR-Class 10 and 63-A-LB Series. Integral 18,32,63, GV2-L, GV2-M, GV2-P, GV3-M (1.6-10 amp only) LR9D, SF Class 10, ST Class 10, LT6

(Class 5 or 10), LRD (Class 10), Motor Logic (Class10)

Toshiba Type: 2E RC820, set at 8 sec max.

WEG: RW2

**Westinghouse Types:** F713, F723, F733, F743, K7D, K27D, K67D, Advantage (Class 10), MOR, IQ500

(Class 5)

Westmaster: OLWROO and OLWTOO suffix D thru P

### INFORMATION SUPPLEMENT

### 1.0 MOTOR

- 1.1 Verify motor nameplate data meets the application hp, voltage, phase, and Hertz.
- 1.2 Check that the motor shaft rotates freely by hand on the second of two complete rotations. (On large motors, this usually requires a motor coupling with a cheater handle welded to it.)
- 1.3 Check that the motor lead assembly is not damaged.
- 1.4 Measure insulation resistance to ground at 500 volts BEFORE SUBMERGED. It should be a minimum of 200 megohms or 200,000,000 ohms.
- 1.5 Measure insulation resistance to ground at 500 volts AFTER SUBMERGED. It should be a minimum of 0.5 megohms or 500,000 ohms.
- 1.6 Verify the system is operating within the ±10% of nameplate voltage requirement.
- 1.7 Verify the system will not ever operate in excess of the maximum amps indicated on the nameplate.
- 1.8 Verify the system is operating at 5% or less current unbalance.

### **Notice:**

- If current unbalance exceeds 5%, the maximum operating amps must be derated to the nameplate Full Load Amps.
- Warning System current unbalance can not exceed 10% without causing heating and mechanical wear issues.
- The submersible motor amperage % unbalance is typically 6x greater than its voltage % unbalance.
- Thus, 0.8% voltage unbalance = greater than 5% current unbalance, and 1.7% voltage unbalance = greater than 10% current unbalance.

### 2.0 PUMP

- 2.1 Verify the pump nameplate and curve data meets the application hp, rpm, and flow/TDH requirements.
- 2.2 Verify the pump NPSH requirement will be met at all times.
- 2.3 Check that the pump shaft rotates freely by hand before installation.
- 2.4 Check that the pump shaft moves up about ¼ inch when it is coupled to the motor.
- 2.5 Check that the pump guard is not pinching the motor leads, especially where it enters and exits the guard.

### **Notice:**

- Pumps and motors 5 hp and above should be assembled in a vertical position to ensure correct alignment.
- A motor-pump assembly 5 hp and above should never be lifted from a non-vertical position by the pump discharge because it can bend the shaft in one or both of the products.

### 3.0 POWER SUPPLY (3-PHASE)

- 3.1 Verify the transformer kVA rating is adequate for the motor per the Franklin Application (AIM) manual requirement.
- 3.2 Verify that all transformers have the same kVA rating.
- 3.3 Verify the 3-Phase pump panel fuses or its circuit breaker are correctly sized per the Franklin Application (AIM) manual requirement.
- 3.4 Verify the 3-Phase pump panel motor contactor is correctly sized per the Franklin Application (AIM) manual requirement.
- 3.5 Verify the 3-Phase pump panel motor overload is ambient compensated.
- 3.6 Verify the 3-Phase pump panel motor overload has a NEMA Class 10 trip curve.
- 3.7 Verify the 3-Phase pump panel motor overload heaters or its dial setting are correctly selected based on the system's operating point and not just arbitrarily set at the maximum motor operating amps.
- 3.8 At no time should the system operating amps or the motor overload system running point setting be higher than the motor nameplate maximum amp rating.

### **Notice:**

- Electronic overloads should be set at the normal system operation point.
- Electronic overloads have a built-in multiplier of 115-125% times the input amps to determine the overload trip point.

### 4.0 POWER SUPPLY (1-PHASE)

4.1 Verify the transformer kVA rating is adequate for the motor per the Franklin Application (AIM) manual requirement.



- 4.2 Verify the motor control box and the motor are made by the same manufacturer.
- 4.3 Verify the motor control box hp rating and its voltage match the motor rating exactly. If not, a premature failure of the control box or motor should be expected.

### **5.0 HIGH SURGE PROTECTION**

- 5.1 Verify the submersible motor has a dedicated surge arrestor.
  - All submersible motors require a dedicated surge arrestor.
  - Motors 5 hp and smaller marked "Equipped with Lightning Arrestors", have a built-in surge arrestor.
- 5.2 Verify the surge arrestor is mounted as close to the motor as practical.
  - The location is usually in the pump panel, but sometimes it is placed at the well head in a separate electrical box.
- 5.3 Verify the surge arrestor is grounded below the lowest drawdown water level.
  - This is usually accomplished by attaching the drop cable ground wire to the motor lead or the motor ground lug.
- 5.4 Verify the ground conductor size meets the minimum requirements of the National Electrical Code and all other relevant national, state, regional, and local codes.
- 5.5 Verify the motor is connected to both the electrical system ground and the motor.

### **6.0 ELECTRICAL DROP CABLE**

- 6.1 Verify the temperature rating of the drop cable typically 60 °C, 75 °C, 90 °C or 125 °C.
- 6.2 Verify if the cable is single conductor or jacketed conductor. Web cable is considered jacketed cable by regulating agencies.
- 6.3 Verify the conductor size typically AWG, MCM or mm<sup>2</sup>.
- 6.4 Verify if the conductor material is copper; if not, determine the material and contact the factory for acceptability.
- 6.5 Verify the drop cable meets or exceeds the requirements of the Franklin Application (AIM) manual.

### **Notice:**

If the service entrance to pump panel or the pump panel to motor cable is not a copper material, contact the factory for the correct length derating factors.

### 7.0 MOTOR COOLING

- 7.1 Verify that the well water temperature does not exceed the maximum ambient temperature indicated on the nameplate of the motor.
- 7.2 Verify there is a minimum of 10 feet of clear water between the bottom of the motor and the bottom of the well.
- 7.3 Verify that all water entering the well is coming from below the lowest part of the motor.
- 7.4 Verify the system pumping rate will never deliver less flow than is required by the Franklin Application (AIM) manual to flow by-and-around the full length of the motor for cooling purposes.
- 7.5 Verify that 3-phase motors above 7.5 hp in a vertical potable water well should not exceed 100 starts in 24 hours and each start should include a minimum of 3 minutes ON and 10 minutes OFF.

### **Notice:**

If any water is entering the well above the lowest part of the motor, a flow sleeve is required.

### 8.0 MOTOR-PUMP INSTALLATION

- 8.1 Verify that the drop cable is supported to the drop pipe every 10 feet.
- 8.2 Verify at least one spring loaded (non-drilled) check valve is in the drop pipe.
  - Preferably, the first check valve should be located at the top of the first pipe joint above the pump discharge (-20 feet) if the pump does not have a check built in to its discharge.
- 8.3 Verify all pipe joints are as tight as practical.
  - The minimum torque should never be less than 10 foot-pounds times the motor nameplate hp rating.
- 8.4 Verify the rotation of the pump is correct.
  - It is preferable to do this by checking the flow and current in both directions on 3-phase motors.
  - This can be done by having the electrician swap any two leads.
  - This is considered "best practice" since pumps under some conditions can supply amp readings and a visual flow observation that can be extremely misleading.





## Form 2207 – Page 1 SUBMERSIBLE MOTORS INSTALLATION RECORD

| RMA Number |
|------------|
|            |
|            |
|            |

|  | KEY DEALER #                              |   |                  |
|--|---|---|------------------|
| DISTRIBUTOR  | INSTALLER                                 | END USER  |                  |
| Name:  | Name:                                     | Name:   |                  |
| City:  | City:                                     | ll l  |                  |
| State: Zip:  | State: Zip:                               | State:  | Zip:             |
| Well ID or GPS:  |   | Water Temperature:  | J° F ☐ °C        |
| Application/Water Use (e.g. potable water, irrigation, municipal | I, fountain, etc.):                       |   |                  |
| Date Installed (mm/yy): Date Failed (mm                          | /yy): Motor Position S                    | Shaft-Up: Yes No  |                  |
| Operating Cycle: ON Time Per Start Hrs Mir                       | is. Time OFF Between Stop & Restart       | Hrs Mins.   |                  |
| MOTOR  |   |   |                  |
| Model: Serial Number:  | Date                                      | Code (if updated):  |                  |
| MOTOR OVERLOAD   |   |   |                  |
| System Typical Operating Current: Amp                            | s @Volts                                  |   |                  |
| Overload: FE SubMonitor Input Amps                               | D3 Attached Yes No Fault Sett             | ings Attached Yes No  |                  |
| Other Manufacturer Model:  | Dial Set at:                              | or Heater #   |                  |
| NEMA Class: 10 20 30 Ar  | nbient Compensated: Yes No                |   |                  |
| Power to Motor by: Full Volt Starter VFD Soft                    | Starter VFD or Soft Starter Mfr. & Model: |   |                  |
| PUMP   | WELL DATA (All m                          | neasurements from well head down.)                            |                  |
| Manufacturer:  |   | Casing Diameter   | in               |
| Model:   |   | Drop Pipe Diameter  |                  |
| Stages:  |   | Drop Pipe Material PVC  | Steel Poly Other |
| Design Rating:gpm @ft TDH  |   | Number of Sticks of Drop Pipe                                 |                  |
| Horsepower Required by Pump End:                                 |   | Static Water Level  | ft               |
| Actual Pump Delivery:gpm @psi                                    |   | Drawdown (pumping) Water Level                                | ft               |
| What Controls When System Runs & Stops:                          |   | Spring Assist Check Valves:<br>(Measured from Well Head Down) |                  |
| what controls when system kuns α stops.                          |   | #1 #2 #3  | #4ft             |
| (e.g. pressure, level, flow, manual on/off, timer,               |   | Solid Drilled Poppet  | Break-Off Plug   |
| time clock etc.)   |   | Pump Inlet Setting  | ft               |
|  |   | Flow Sleeve No Yes, Dia.                                      | in               |
|  |   | Case Ends   | ft               |
| VALID VIANT / DATE   |   | Well Screen Perforated  | Casing           |
| YOUR NAME / DATE   |   | #1 fromtoft & #2 from   | toft             |
| 11   | _   | Well Depth  | ft               |



# Form 2207 – Page 2 SUBMERSIBLE MOTORS INSTALLATION RECORD

| RV | A Ni | ımbe | er |
|----|------|------|----|
|    |      |      |    |

| TRA  | NSFORMERS  |
|------|--|
| Nun  | nber of Transformers: Two Three Transformers Supply Motor Only: Yes No Unsure  |
| Trar | nsformer #1:kVA Transformer #2:kVA Transformer #3:kVA  |
| POV  | WER CABLES & GROUND WIRE   |
|      | Service Entrance to Pump Control Panel:  |
| 1    | Length: ft. & Gauge: AWG/MCM   |
|      | Material: Copper Aluminum Construction: Jacketed Individual Conductors Web Twisted   |
|      | Temperature Rating of Cable: 60 °C 75 °C 90 °C 125 °C or Insulation Type: (e.g. THHN)  |
|      | Pump Control Panel to Motor:   |
| 2    | Length: ft. & Gauge: AWG/MCM   |
|      | Material: Copper Aluminum Construction: Jacketed Individual Conductors Web Twisted   |
|      | Temperature Rating of Cable: 60 °C 75 °C 90 °C 125 °C or Insulation Type: (e.g. THHN)  |
|      | Ground Wire Size: From Control Panel to Motor: AWG/MCM   |
| 3    | Control Grounded to (mark all that apply):  Well Head Metal Casing Motor Driven Rod Power Supply   |
|      |  |
| INC  | OMING VOLTAGE  RUNNING AMPS & CURRENT BALANCE  |
| No I | Load L1-L2 L2-L3 L1-L3 Full Load L1 L2 L3 L3   |
| Full | Load L1-L2 L2-L3 L1-L3 % Unbalance:  |
| CON  | ITROL PANEL  |
|      |  |
| 1    | Pump Panel Manufacturer/Fabricator:  |
|      | Short Circuit Protection – Fuses or Circuit Breaker  |
|      |  |
|      | Option #1 - Fuse   |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard   |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)   |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage   |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  |
| 2    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage   |
|      | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.   |
| 3    | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  |
|      | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  Manufacturer: Model: Max. Continuous Amp Output Rating:   |
|      | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  Manufacturer: Model: Max. Continuous Amp Output Rating:  Min. Setting: Hz & GPM: Max. Setting: Hz & GPM:  |
|      | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  Min. Setting: Hz & GPM: Max. Setting: Hz & GPM: Sec.  Stop Mode: Power Off Coast 30-0 Hz Ramp sec. |
|      | Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps  Type: Time-Delay Standard  Option #2 - Circuit Breaker  Manufacturer: Model: Rating: Amps Setting:  Starter - Full Voltage, Reduced Voltage, Soft-Starter or VFD (Variable Frequency Drive)  Option #1 - Full Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Size: Contacts: NEMA IEC  Option #2 - Reduced Voltage  Manufacturer: Model: Ramp Time to Full Voltage: sec.  Option #3 - Soft-Starter or VFD  Manufacturer: Model: Max. Continuous Amp Output Rating:  Min. Setting: Hz & GPM: Max. Setting: Hz & GPM:  |



| RMA Number |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|--|
|            |  |  |  |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |

| Date/   | Filled In By             |                         |                |           |      |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------|------|
| INSTALLATION                                  |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Owner/User                                    |                          | Tel                     | ephone ()      |           |      |
| Address                                       |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Installation Site, If Different               |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Contact                                       |                          | Te                      | lephone ()     |           |      |
| System Application                            |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| System Manufactured By                        |                          | Model                   | Serial No      |           |      |
| System Supplied By                            |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Is this a "HERO" system (10.0 - 10.5          |                          | ·                       |                |           |      |
| MOTOR   |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Model No                                      | Serial No                |                         | Date Code      |           |      |
| Horsepower Vo                                 | oltage                   | Single-Phase Three-F    | Phase Diameter | in.       |      |
| Slinger Removed? Yes N                        | o Check Valve Plug Remov | ed? Yes No              |                |           |      |
| Motor Fill Solution Standard                  | DI Water Model No        | Serial                  | No             | Date Code |      |
| PUMP  |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Manufacturer                                  | Model                    | Serial No               |                |           |      |
| Stages Diameter                               |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Booster Case Internal Diameter                | Material                 |                         |                |           |      |
| CONTROLS AND PROTECTIVE                       | DEVICES                  |                         |                |           |      |
|   |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| SubMonitor? Yes No                            |                          | tration No.             |                |           |      |
|   |                          | et? Yes No No           |                |           |      |
| VED D 1 1V 11 C1 1 2 [                        |                          | Yes No Se               |                |           |      |
| VFD or Reduced Voltage Starter?               |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Dump Danel Vos No If                          |                          | Setting                 |                |           |      |
| Pump Panel? Yes No If                         |                          |                         | SizeSizo       |           |      |
| Magnetic Starter/Contactor Mfr<br>Heaters Mfr |                          |                         |                |           |      |
|   |                          | Type                    |                |           |      |
| Surge Arrestor Mfr.                           |                          |                         |                |           |      |
| Controls Are Grounded to                      |                          | oWire                   |                |           |      |
| Inlet Pressure Control                        |                          |                         | Setting        | psi Del   | ayse |
| Inlet Flow Control                            |                          | es, Mfr. Model Model    |                |           | ays. |
| Outlet Pressure Control                       |                          | es, Mfr Model           |                |           | ays  |
| Outlet Flow Control                           |                          | es, Mfr. Model          |                |           | ays  |
| Water Temperature Control                     | = =                      | es, Mfr. Model          | 5ctting        |           | ays  |
|   | Set At                   | °F or        °C Located |                | DCI       | -, s |

#### **INSULATION CHECK**

| Installed Megs: Motor, Lead       | Only   | Black (T1/U1)       | Yellow (T2/V1)          | Red (T3/W1)     |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
|                                   | r, Lead, & Cable Black (T1/U1)Yellow (T2/V1) |                     | Red (T3/W1)             |                 |
| VOLTAGE TO MOTOR                  |  |                     |                         |                 |
| Non-Operating:                    |  | B-Y (T1/U1 - T2/V1) | Y-R (T2/V1 - T3/W1) R-B | (T3/W1 - T1/U1) |
| At Rated Flow of                  | gpm  | B-Y (T1/U1 - T2/V1) | Y-R (T2/V1 - T3/W1)R-B  | (T3/W1 - T1/U1) |
| At Open Flow                      | gpm  | B-Y (T1/U1 - T2/V1) | Y-R (T2/V1 - T3/W1)R-B  | (T3/W1 - T1/U1) |
| AMPS TO MOTOR                     |  |                     |                         |                 |
| At Rated Flow of                  | gpm  | Black (T1/U1)       | Yellow (T2/V1)          | Red (T3/W1)     |
| At Open Flow                      | gpm  | Black (T1/U1)       | Yellow (T2/V1)          | Red (T3/W1)     |
| At Shut-Off*                      |  | Black (T1/U1)       | Yellow (T2/V1)          | Red (T3/W1)     |
| *Do <b>NOT</b> run at Shut-Off mo | ore than two (2) min                         | utes.               |                         |                 |
| Inlet Pressure                    | psi  | Outlet Pressure     | psi Water Temperature   | °F or°C         |
|                                   |  |                     |                         |                 |
|                                   |  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |
| PLEASE SKETCH THE S               | YSTEM  |                     |                         |                 |



#### **SubMonitor Three-Phase Protection**

#### **Applications**

SubMonitor is designed to protect 3-phase pumps/motors with service factor amp ratings (SFA) from 5 to 350 A (approx. 3 to 200 hp). Current, voltage, and motor temperature are monitored using all three legs and allows the user to set up the SubMonitor quickly and easily.

#### **Protects Against**

- Under/Overload
- Under/Overvoltage
- Current Unbalance
- Overheated Motor (if equipped with Subtrol Heat Sensor)
- False Start (Chattering)
- Phase Reversal



This product is lead free.

# **Power Factor Correction**

In some installations, power supply limitations make it necessary or desirable to increase the power factor of a submersible motor. Table 32 lists the capacitive kVAR required to increase the power factor of large Franklin three-phase submersible motors to the approximate values shown at maximum input loading.

Capacitors must be connected on the line side of the overload relay, or overload protection will be lost.

#### Table 32 kVAR Required 60 Hz

| MO  | MOTOR |      | AR REQUIRED FOR PF | OF:   |
|-----|-------|------|--------------------|-------|
| HP  | KW    | 0.90 | 0.95               | 1.00  |
| 5   | 3.7   | 1.2  | 2.1                | 4.0   |
| 7.5 | 5.5   | 1.7  | 3.1                | 6.0   |
| 10  | 7.5   | 1.5  | 3.3                | 7.0   |
| 15  | 11    | 2.2  | 4.7                | 10.0  |
| 20  | 15    | 1.7  | 5.0                | 12.0  |
| 25  | 18.5  | 2.1  | 6.2                | 15.0  |
| 30  | 22    | 2.5  | 7.4                | 18.0  |
| 40  | 30    | 4.5  | 11.0               | 24.0  |
| 50  | 37    | 7.1  | 15.0               | 32.0  |
| 60  | 45    | 8.4  | 18.0               | 38.0  |
| 75  | 55    | 6.3  | 18.0               | 43.0  |
| 100 | 75    | 11.0 | 27.0               | 60.0  |
| 125 | 93    | 17.0 | 36.0               | 77.0  |
| 150 | 110   | 20.0 | 42.0               | 90.0  |
| 175 | 130   | 9.6  | 36.0               | 93.0  |
| 200 | 150   | 16.0 | 46.0               | 110.0 |

Values listed are total required (not per phase).

# **Three-Phase Starter Diagrams**

Three-phase combination magnetic starters have two distinct circuits: a power circuit and a control circuit.

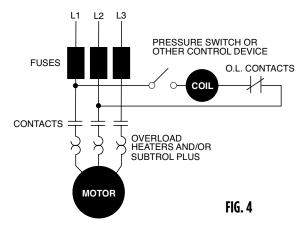
The power circuit consists of a circuit breaker or fused line switch, contacts, and overload heaters connecting incoming power lines L1, L2, L3 and the three-phase motor.

The control circuit consists of the magnetic coil, overload contacts, and a control device

such as a pressure switch. When the control device contacts are closed, current flows through the magnetic contactor coil, the contacts close, and power is applied to the motor. Hand-Off-Auto switches, start timers, level controls, and other control devices may also be in series in the control circuit.

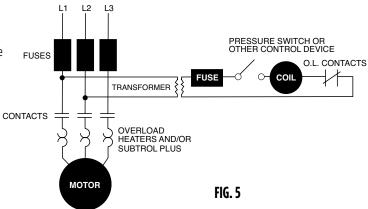
#### **Line Voltage Control**

This is the most common type of control encountered. Since the coil is connected directly across the power lines L1 and L2, the coil must match the line voltage.



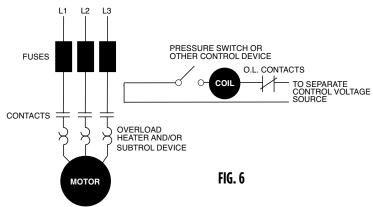
#### **Low Voltage Transformer Control**

This control is used when it is desirable to operate push buttons or other control devices at some voltage lower than the motor voltage. The transformer primary must match the line voltage and the coil voltage must match the secondary voltage of the transformer.



#### **External Voltage Controls**

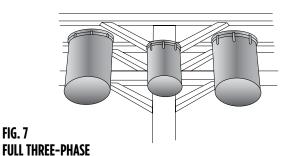
Control of a power circuit by a lower circuit voltage can also be obtained by connecting to a separate control voltage source. The coil rating must match the control voltage source, such as 115 or 24 volts.

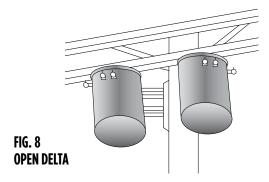


#### **Three-Phase Power Unbalance**

A full three-phase supply is recommended for all three-phase motors, consisting of three individual transformers or one three-phase transformer. So-called "open" Delta or Wye connections using only two transformers can be used, but are more likely to cause problems, such as poor performance, overload tripping or early motor failure due to current unbalance.

Transformer rating should be no smaller than listed in Table 4 for supply power to the motor alone.





# **Checking and Correcting Rotation and Current Unbalance**

- Establish correct motor rotation by running the motor in both directions. Normal rotation is CCW viewing the shaft end. Rotation can be changed by interchanging any two of the three motor leads. The rotation that gives the most water flow is typically the correct rotation.
- After correct rotation has been established, check the current in each of the three motor leads and calculate the current unbalance as explained in 3 below.

If the current unbalance is 2% or less, leave the leads as connected.

If the current unbalance is more than 2%, current readings should be checked on each leg using each of three possible hook-ups. Roll the motor leads across the starter in the same direction to prevent motor reversal.

To calculate percent of current unbalance:

FIG. 7

- A. Add the three line amps values together
- Divide the sum by three, yielding average current
- Pick the amp value which is furthest from the average current (either high or low)
- Determine the difference between this amp value (furthest from average)
- Divide the difference by the average. Multiply the result by 100 to determine percent of unbalance

Current unbalance should not exceed 5% at max amp load or 10% at rated input load. If the unbalance cannot be corrected by rolling leads, the source of the unbalance must be located and corrected. If, on the three possible hookups, the leg farthest from the average stays on the same power lead, most of the unbalance is coming from the "power side" of the system. If the reading farthest from average moves with the same motor lead, the primary source of unbalance is on the "motor side" of the starter. In this instance, consider a damaged cable, leaking splice, poor connection, or faulty motor winding.

#### Phase designation of leads for CCW rotation viewing shaft end.

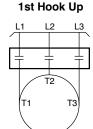
To reverse rotation, interchange any two leads.

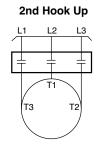
Phase 1 or "A" - Black, T1, or U1

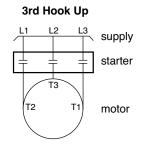
Phase 2 or "B" - Yellow, T2, or V1

Phase 3 or "C" - Red, T3, or W1

**NOTICE:** Phase 1, 2, and 3 may not be L1, L2, and L3.







#### **EXAMPLE:**

T1 = 51 amps amps
 T3 = 50 amps
 T2 = 50 ampsT2 = 46

 amps amps + amps
 T1 = 49 amps
 T3 = 48 ampsT3 = 53

 + amps Total = 150 amps
 + T2 = 51 amps
 + T1 = 52 amps

 Total = 150 amps
 Total = 150 amps
 Total = 150 amps

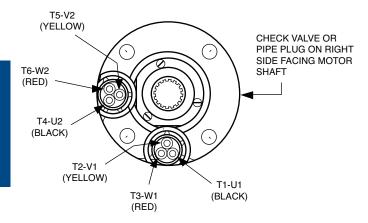
 
$$\frac{150}{3}$$
 = 50 amps
 = 50 amps
 
$$\frac{150}{3}$$
 = 50 amps

 
$$50 - 46 = 4$$
 amps
 
$$50 - 49 = 1$$
 amp
 
$$50 - 48 = 2$$
 amps

 
$$\frac{4}{50}$$
 = 0.08 or 8%
 
$$\frac{1}{50}$$
 = 0.02 or 2%
 
$$\frac{2}{50}$$
 = 0.04 or 4%

#### Line Connections — Six-Lead Motors

WARNING: When installing 6-lead motors extra care must be used to ensure lead identification at the surface. Leads must be marked and connected per diagram. Motor leads are not connected red to red, yellow to yellow, etc.

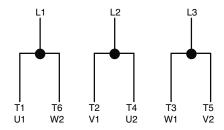


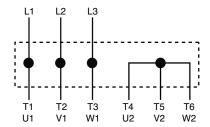
LEADS LOCATED HERE ONLY FOR 3 LEAD (DOL) MOTORS

#### 90° Lead Spacing

Connections for across-the-line starting, running, and any reduced voltage starting except WYE-DELTA type starters.

WYE-DELTA starters connect the motor as shown below during starting, then change to the running connection shown at the left.





Each motor lead is numbered with two markers, one near each end. To reverse rotation, interchange any two line connections.

#### **Phase Converters**

There are a number of different types of phase converters available. Each generates three-phase power from a single-phase power line.

In all phase converters, the voltage balance is critical to current balance. Although some phase converters may be well balanced at one point on the system-operating curve, submersible pumping systems often operate at differing points on the curve as water levels and operating pressures fluctuate. Other converters may be well balanced at varying loads, but their output may vary widely with fluctuations in the input voltage.

The following guidelines have been established for submersible installations to be warrantable when used with a phase converter.

- . Limit pump loading to rated horsepower. Do not load into motor service factor.
- 2. Maintain at least 3 ft/s flow past the motor. Use a flow sleeve when necessary.
- 3. Use time delay fuses or circuit breakers in pump panel. Standard fuses or circuit breakers do not provide secondary motor protection.
- SubMonitor will not work with electronic solid state or electro mechanical phase converters.
- 5. Current unbalance must not exceed 10%.

# **Reduced Voltage Starters**

All Franklin three-phase submersible motors are suitable for full-voltage starting. Under this condition the motor speed goes from zero to full speed within a half second or less. The motor current goes from zero to locked rotor amps, then drops to running amps at full speed. This may dim lights, cause momentary voltage dips to other electrical equipment, and shock power distribution transformers.

In some cases the power companies may require reduced-voltage starters to limit this voltage dip. There are also times when reduced-voltage starters may be desirable to reduce motor starting torque thus reducing the stress on shafts, couplings, and discharge piping. Reduced-voltage starters also slow the rapid acceleration of the water on start-up to help control upthrust and water hammer.

Reduced-voltage starters may not be required if the maximum recommended cable length is used. With maximum recommended cable length there is a 5% voltage drop in the cable at running amps, resulting in about 20% reduction in starting current and about 36% reduction in starting torque compared to having rated voltage at the motor. This may be enough reduction in starting current so that reduced-voltage starters are not required.

**Three-Lead Motors:** Autotransformer or solid-state reduced-voltage starters may be used for soft-starting standard three-phase motors.

When autotransformer starters are used, the motor should be supplied with at least 55% of rated voltage to ensure adequate starting torque. Most autotransformer starters have 65% and 80% taps. Setting the taps on these starters depends on the percentage of the maximum allowable cable length used in the system. If the cable length is less than 50% of the maximum allowable, either the 65% or the 80% taps may be used. When the cable length is more than 50% of allowable, the 80% tap should be used.

**Six-Lead Motors:** Wye-Delta starters are used with six-lead Wye-Delta motors. All Franklin 6" and 8" three-phase motors are available in six-lead Wye-Delta construction. Consult the factory for details and availability. Part winding starters are not compatible with Franklin Electric submersible motors and should not be used.

Wye-Delta starters of the open-transition type, which momentarily interrupt power during the starting cycle, are not recommended. Closed-transition starters have no interruption of power during the start cycle and can be used with satisfactory results.

Reduced-voltage starters have adjustable settings for acceleration ramp time, typically preset at 30 seconds. They must be adjusted so the motor is at full voltage within THREE SECONDS MAXIMUM to prevent excessive radial and thrust bearing wear.

If Subtrol-Plus or SubMonitor is used the acceleration time must be set to TWO SECONDS MAXIMUM due to the 3 second reaction time of the Subtrol-Plus or SubMonitor.

Solid-state starters AKA soft starts may not be compatible with Subtrol-Plus/ SubMonitor. However, in some cases a bypass contactor has been used. Consult the factory for details.

During shutdown, Franklin Electric's recommendation is for the power to be removed, allowing the pump/motor to coast down. Stopping the motor by ramping down the voltage is possible, but should be limited to three (3) seconds maximum.

# **Inline Booster Pump Systems**

Franklin Electric offers three different types of motors for non-vertical applications.

- The Booster motors are specifically designed for booster applications. They are
  the "Best Choice" for sealed Reverse Osmosis applications. These motors are
  the result of two years of focused development and bring additional value and
  durability to booster module systems. These motors are only available to OEMs or
  Distributors who have demonstrated capability in Booster Module systems design
  and operation and adhere to Franklin's Application Manual requirements.
- The Hi-Temp motors have many of the internal design features of the Booster motor. It's additional length allows for higher temperature handling and the Sand Fighter sealing system provides greater abrasion resistance. One or both of these conditions are often experienced in open atmosphere applications such as lakes, ponds, etc.
- The Standard Vertical Water Well (40-125 hp) motors can be adapted to nonvertical applications when applied per the below guidelines. However, they will be more sensitive to application variances than the other two designs.

All of the above motors must be applied per the guidelines listed below. In addition, for all applications where the motor is applied in a sealed system, a Submersible Motor Booster Installation Record (Form 3655) or its equivalent must be completed at start-up and received by Franklin Electric within 60 days. A sealed system is one where the motor and pump intake are mounted in a sleeve and the water feeding the pump intake is not open to the atmosphere.

## **Inline Booster Pump Systems (Continued)**

**Design And Operational Requirements** 

- Non-Vertical Operation: Vertical Shaft-up (0°) to Horizontal (90°) operation is acceptable as long as the pump transmits "down-thrust" to the motor within 3 seconds after start-up and continuously during operation. However, it is best practice to provide a positive slope whenever it is possible, even if it is only a few degrees.
- Motor, Sleeve, and Pump Support System: The booster sleeve ID must be sized
  according to the motor cooling and pump NPSHR requirements. The support system
  must support the motor's weight, prevent motor rotation, and keep the motor and
  pump aligned. The support system must also allow for thermal axial expansion of
  the motor without creating binding forces.
- 3. Motor Support Points: A minimum of two support points are required on the motor. One in the motor/pump flange connection area and one in the bottom end of the motor area. The motor castings, not the shell area, are recommended as support points. If the support is a full length support and/or has bands in the shell area, they must not restrict heat transfer or deform the shell.
- 4. Motor Support Material and Design: The support system shall not create any areas of cavitation or other areas of reduced flow less than the minimum rate required by this manual. They should also be designed to minimize turbulence and vibration and provide stable alignment. The support materials and locations must not inhibit the heat transfer away from the motor.
- 5. Motor and Pump Alignment: The maximum allowable misalignment between the motor, pump, and pump discharge is 0.025 inch per 12 inches of length (2 mm per 1000 mm of length). This must be measured in both directions along the assembly using the motor/pump flange connection as the starting point. The booster sleeve and support system must be rigid enough to maintain this alignment during assembly, shipping, operation, and maintenance.
- 6. Lubrication and Heat Resistance: The best motor lubrication and heat resistance is obtained with the factory based propylene glycol fill solution. Only when an application MUST HAVE deionized (DI) water should the factory fill solution be replaced. When a deionized water fill is required, the motor must be derated as indicated on the below chart. The exchange of the motor fill solution to DI water must be done by an approved Franklin service shop or representative using a vacuum fill system per Franklin's Motor Service Manual instruction. The motor shell then must be permanently stamped with a DI closely behind the Serial Number.

The maximum pressure that can be applied to the motor internal components during the removal of the factory fill solution is 7 psi (0.5 bar.)

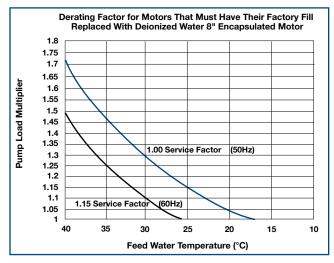


FIG. 9

- **First:** Determine maximum Feed Water Temperature that will be experienced in this application. If the feed water exceeds the maximum ambient of the motor, both the DI water derating and a hot water application derating must be applied.
- Second: Determine the Pump Load Multiplier from the appropriate Service Factor curve. (Typical 1.15 Service Factor is for 60 Hz ratings & 1.00 Service Factor for 50 Hz ratings).
- **Third:** Multiply the Pump Load Requirement times the pump load multiplier number indicated on the vertical axis to determine the Minimum Motor Nameplate Rating.
- **Fourth:** Select a motor with a nameplate equal or higher than the above calculated value.
- Motor Alterations Sand Slinger & Check Valve Plug: On 6" and 8" motors, the rubber sand slinger located on the shaft must be removed. If a pipe plug is covering the check valve, it must be removed. The special Booster motor already has these modifications.
- Frequency of Starts: Fewer than 10 starts per 24-hour period are recommended.
   Allow at least 20 minutes between shutdown and start-up of the motor.
- 9. Controls-Soft Starters and VFDs: Reduced voltage starters and variable speed drives (inverter drives) may be used with Franklin three-phase submersible motors to reduce starting current, upthrust, and mechanical stress during start-up. The guidelines for their use with submersible motors are different than with normal air cooled motor applications. Refer to the Franklin Electric Application, Installation, and Maintenance (AIM) manual Reduced Voltage Starters section or Variable Speed Submersible Pump Operation, Inverter Drives sections for specific details including required filtering.

# **Inline Booster Pump Systems (Continued)**

- 10. Motor Overload Protection: Submersible motors require properly sized ambient compensated Class 10 quick-trip overloads per Franklin's AIM manual guidelines to protect the motor. Class 20 or higher overloads are NOT acceptable. Franklin's SubMonitor is strongly recommended for all large submersibles since it is capable of sensing motor heat without any additional wiring to the motor. Applications using Soft Starters with a SubMonitor require a start-up bypass consult the factory for details. SubMonitor can not be used in applications using a VFD control.
- 11. **Motor Surge Protection:** Properly sized, grounded, and dedicated motor surge arrestors must be installed in the supply line of the booster module as close to the motor as possible. This is required on all systems including those using soft-starters and variable speed drives (inverter drives).
- Wiring: Franklin's lead assemblies are only sized for submerged operation in water to the motor nameplate maximum ambient temperature and may overheat and cause failure or serious injury if operated in air. Any wiring not submerged must meet applicable national and local wiring codes and Franklin Cable Chart Tables 16-21. (Notice: wire size, wire rating, and insulation temperature rating must be known when determining its suitability to operate in air or conduit. Typically, for a given size and rating, as the insulation temperature rating increases its ability to operate in air or conduit also increases.)
- Check Valves: Spring-loaded check valves must be used on start-up to minimize motor upthrusting, water hammer, or in multiple booster (parallel) applications to prevent reverse flow.

- 14. Pressure Relief Valves: A pressure relief valve is required and must be selected to ensure that, as the pump approaches shut-off, it never reaches the point that the motor will not have adequate cooling flow past it.
- 15. System Purge (Can Flooding): An air bleeder valve must be installed on the booster sleeve so that flooding may be accomplished prior to booster start-up. Once flooding is complete, the booster should be started and brought up to operating pressure as quickly as possible to minimize the duration of an upthrust condition. At no time should air be allowed to gather in the booster sleeve because this will prevent proper cooling of the motor and permanently damage it.
- 16. System Flush Must Not Spin Pump: Applications may utilize a low flow flushing operation. Flow through the booster sleeve must not spin the pump impellers and the motor shaft. If spinning takes place, the bearing system will be permanently damaged and the motor life shortened. Consult the booster pump manufacturer for maximum flow rate through the pump when the motor is not energized.
- 17. Open Atmosphere Booster Pump Systems: When an open booster is placed in a lake, tank, etc. that is open to atmospheric pressure, the water level must provide sufficient head pressure to allow the pump to operate above its NPSHR requirement at all times and all seasons. Adequate inlet pressure must be provided prior to booster start-up.

#### Table 38 Franklin Cable Chart (See item 12 Wiring above)

| CABLE MOTOR    |                                | #10    | AWG           | #8     | AWG           | #6 /   | AWG           | #4 /   | AWG           | #2.    | \WG           |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|
| RATING<br>(°C) | NAMEPLATE RATED AMPS FULL LOAD | IN AIR | IN<br>CONDUIT |
| 75             | 3-LEAD (DOL)                   | 40A    | 28A           | 56A    | 40A           | 76A    | 52A           | 100A   | 68A           | 136A   | 92A           |
| 75             | 6-LEAD (Y-△)                   | 69A    | 48A           | 97A    | 69A           | 132A   | 90A           | 173A   | 118A          | 236A   | 159A          |
| 90             | 3-LEAD (DOL)                   | 44A    | 32A           | 64A    | 44A           | 84A    | 60A           | 112A   | 76A           | 152A   | 104A          |
| 90             | 6-LEAD (Y-∆)                   | 76A    | 55A           | 111A   | 76A           | 145A   | 104A          | 194A   | 132A          | 263A   | 180A          |
| 125            | 3-LEAD (DOL)                   | 66A    | 46A           | 77A    | 53A           | 109A   | 75A           | 153A   | 105A          | 195A   | 134A          |
| 125            | 6-LEAD (Y-∆)                   | 114A   | 80A           | 133A   | 91A           | 188A   | 130A          | 265A   | 181A          | 337A   | 232A          |

Based on 30 °C maximum ambient with cable length of 100 feet or less.

# **Inline Booster Pump Systems (Continued)**

# Four Continuous Monitoring System Requirements for Sealed Booster Systems.

- Water Temperature: Feed water on each booster must be continuously
  monitored and not allowed to exceed the motor nameplate maximum
  ambient temperature at any time. IF THE INLET TEMPERATURE EXCEEDS THE
  MOTOR NAMEPLATE MAXIMUM AMBIENT TEMPERATURE, THE SYSTEM MUST
  SHUTDOWN IMMEDIATELY TO PREVENT PERMANENT MOTOR DAMAGE. If feed water
  temperatures are expected to be above the allowable temperature, the motor
  must be derated. See Franklin's AIM manual Hot Water Applications section for
  derating guidelines. (The high temperature feed water derating is in addition
  to the exchange to DI water derating if the motor factory fill solution was
  exchanged to DI water.)
- 2. Inlet Pressure: The inlet pressure on each booster module must be continuously monitored. It must always be positive and higher than the NPSHR (Net Positive Suction Head Requirement) of the pump. A minimum of 20 PSIG (1.38 Bar) is required at all times, except for 10 seconds or less when the motor is starting and the system is coming up to pressure. Even during these 10 seconds the pressure must remain positive and be higher than the NPSHR (Net Positive Suction Head Requirement) of the pump.

PSIG is the actual value displayed on a pressure gauge in the system piping. PSIG is the pressure above the atmospheric conditions. If at any time these pressure requirements are not being met, the motor must be de-energized immediately to prevent permanent damage to the motor. Once the motor is damaged, it is usually not immediately noticeable, but progresses and results in a premature motor failure weeks or months after the damage occurred.

Motors that will be exposed to pressure in excess of 500 psi (34.47 Bar) must undergo special high pressure testing. Consult factory for details and availability.

- Discharge Flow: The flow rate for each pump must not be allowed to drop below the motor minimum cooling flow requirement. IF THE MOTOR MINIMUM COOLING FLOW REQUIREMENT IS NOT BEING MET FOR MORE THAN 10 SECONDS, THE SYSTEM MUST BE SHUT DOWN IMMEDIATELY TO PREVENT PERMANENT MOTOR DAMAGE.
- 4. Discharge Pressure: The discharge pressure must be monitored to ensure that a downthrust load toward the motor is present within 3 seconds after start-up and continuously during operation. IF THE MOTOR DISCHARGE PRESSURE IS NOT ADEQUATE TO MEET THIS REQUIREMENT, THE SYSTEM MUST BE SHUT DOWN IMMEDIATELY TO PREVENT PERMANENT MOTOR DAMAGE.

## **Variable Frequency Drive Submersible Motor Requirements**

Franklin Electric's three-phase, encapsulated submersible motors can be used with variable frequency drives (VFD) when applied within the guidelines below.

All three-phase, encapsulated submersible motors must have the VFD sized based on the motor's nameplate maximum amps, not horsepower. The continuous rated amps of the VFD must be equal to or greater than the motor's nameplate maximum amps or warranty will be void.

Franklin Electric's single-phase, 2- and 3-wire, encapsulated submersible motors can only be used with the appropriate Franklin constant pressure controller.

Franklin Electric's submersible motor Application, Installation, Maintenance (AIM) manual should be checked for the latest guidelines and can be found online at www. franklin-electric.com.

**WARNING:** There is a potential shock hazard from contact with and/or touching the insulated cables connected to the variable frequency drive output anytime the motor has energy applied.

#### **Output Filter Requirement Test:**

**NOTICE**: An incoming power supply or line-side filter for the drive does not replace the need for additional output filters.

# An output filter is required if the answer is yes to one or both of the items below:

#1 - Does the peak voltage at the motor terminals exceed 1000 Volts or is the rise time of the VFD's voltage less than 2 micro-seconds? Per NEMA MG 1-2011, the rise time is defined as the time between 10% and 90% of the steady-state voltage (i.e., DC bus voltage).

#2 - Is the motor nameplate voltage more than 379 Volts and is the cable from drive-to-motor more than 50 ft (15.2 m)?

#### **NOTICE:**

More than 99% of the drives applied on water well submersible motors will require the purchase of additional output filtering based on question #1.

Output filters can be expensive. However, when needed, it is required for the motor to be considered for warranty. Make sure this item is not overlooked when quoting a job.

PWM dV/dt value can be defined as: the rate at which voltage is changing with time or how fast the voltage is accelerating. This information can be supplied by the drive manufacturer or the manufacturer's drive specification sheet. The dV/dt value cannot be measured with typical field equipment, even when using a true-RMS voltage/amperage multi-meter.

Franklin Electric has a line of VFDs that are specifically designed for Franklin application systems. These VFDs are used in the MonoDrive and SubDrive constant pressure systems. Franklin drive systems have the required additional output filtering installed; however, the SubDrive HPX does not.

## **Types of Output Filters:**

A resistor-inductor-capacitor (RLC) filter has both a high pass filter & a low pass filter section and are considered the best practice, but a high pass reactor filter is also acceptable.

Filters should be recommended by the drive manufacturer; for the correct recommendations provide them with answers to all five of the items below.

#### **REQUIRED ITEMS FOR PROPER VFD FILTER SIZING:**

(1) VFD model (2) Carrier frequency setting (3) Motor nameplate voltage (4) Motor nameplate max amps (5) Cable length from the drive output terminals to the motor.

# **Input Current & Motor Overload Protection:**

- Motor input current should be set at the system's typical operating current when running at nameplate rated voltage and frequency (Hz).
- Motor overload protection should be set to trip at 115% of the system's typical operating current.
- Motor overload protection must trip equal to or faster than NEMA Class 10 motor overload curve requirements.

#### **Motor Maximum Load Limits:**

- The system must never operate in excess of the motor nameplate maximum amps.
- On 50 Hz motors, nameplate amps are maximum amps as these motors have a 1.0 service factor.

## Variable Frequency Drive Submersible Motor Requirements (Continued)

# Motor Operating Hertz, Cooling Requirements, and Underload Settings:

- Standard practice for large VFD installations is to limit the operation to 60 Hz max.
   Operating at greater than 60 Hz requires special system design considerations.
- The motor must never operate below 30 Hz. This is the minimum speed required to
  provide correct bearing lubrication.
- The motor's operating speed must always operate so the minimum water flow requirements of 0.5 ft/sec for 6" and 8" motors and 0.25 ft/sec for 4-inch motors is supplied.
- The motor underload protection is normally set to trip at 80% of the system's typical
  operating current. However, the underload trip point must be selected so that
  minimum flow requirements are always met.

## Starting and Stopping Ramp Settings:

- The motor must reach or pass the 30 Hz operating speed within 1 second of the motor being energized. If this does not occur, the motor bearings will be damaged and the motor life reduced.
- The best stopping method is to turn power off followed by a natural coast to stop.
- A controlled stop from 30 Hz to 0 Hz is allowed if the time does not exceed 1 second.

# **Drive Carrier Frequency:**

- The carrier frequency is set in the field. The drive typically has a selectable range between 2k and 12k Hz. The higher the carrier wave frequency setting, the greater the voltage spikes; the lower the carrier wave frequency setting, the rougher/poorer the shape of the power curve.
- The carrier frequency should be set within the range of 4k to 5k Hz for encapsulated submersible motors.

# **Application Function Setting:**

- If the VFD has a setting of centrifugal pump or propeller fan it should be used.
- Centrifugal pumps and fans have similar load characteristics.

#### **VFD Frequency of Starts:**

Keeping the starts per day within the recommended numbers shown in the
frequency of starts section of the AIM manual provides the best system life.
However, since in-rush current is typically reduced when used with a properly
configured VFD, large 3-phase submersible motors can be started more
frequently. In all cases a minimum of 7 minutes must be allowed between a power
off and the next restart attempt or consecutive restart attempts.

#### **NEMA MG1 Above Ground Motor Standard Comments:**

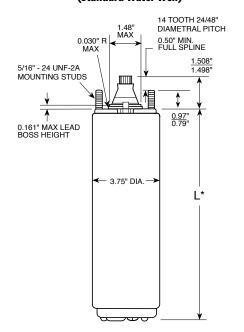
- Franklin Electric encapsulated submersible motors are not declared inverter duty motors by NEMA MG1 standards. The reason is NEMA MG1 standard part 31 does not include a section covering encapsulated winding designs.
- Franklin submersible motors can be used with VFDs without problems or warranty concerns providing Franklin's Application, Installation, Maintenance (AIM) manual guidelines are followed. See Franklin's on-line AIM manual for the latest guidelines.



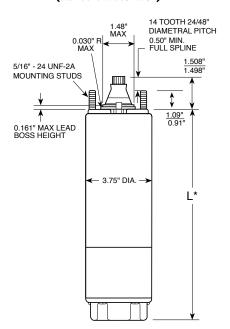
#### 4" Super Stainless — Dimensions

# 4" High Thrust — Dimensions

#### (Standard Water Well)



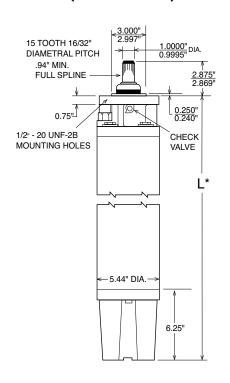
#### (Standard Water Well)



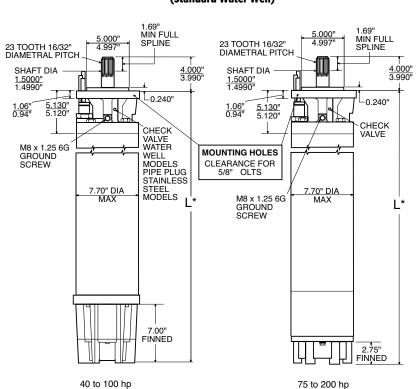
# 6" — Dimensions

# 8" — Dimensions

#### (Standard Water Well)



# (Standard Water Well)



<sup>\*</sup> Motor lengths and shipping weights are available on Franklin Electric's web site (www.franklin-electric.com) or by calling Franklin's Technical Service Hotline (800-348-2420).

#### **Tightening Motor Lead Connector Jam Nut**

#### 4" Motors with Jam Nut:

15 to 20 ft-lb (20 to 27 Nm)

4" Motors with 2 Screw Clamp Plate:

35 to 45 in-lb (40 to 51 Nm)

6" Motors:

40 to 50 ft-lb (54 to 68 Nm)

8" Motors with 1-3/16" to 1-5/8" Jam Nut:

50 to 60 ft-lb (68 to 81 Nm)

8" Motors with 4 Screw Clamp Plate:

Apply increasing torque to the screws equally in a criss-cross pattern until 80 to 90 in-lb (9.0 to 10.2 Nm) is reached.

Jam nut tightening torques recommended for field assembly are shown. Rubber compression set within the first few hours after assembly may reduce the jam nut torque. This is a normal condition which does not indicate reduced seal effectiveness. Retightening is not required, but is permissible and recommended if original torque was questionable.

A motor lead assembly should not be reused. A new lead assembly should be used whenever one is removed from the motor, because rubber set and possible damage from removal may prevent proper resealing of the old lead.

All motors returned for warranty consideration must have the lead returned with the motor.

## **Pump to Motor Coupling**

Assemble coupling with non-toxic FDA approved waterproof grease such as Mobile FM222, Texaco CYGNUS2661, or approved equivalent. This prevents abrasives from entering the spline area and prolongs spline life.

## **Pump to Motor Assembly**

After assembling the motor to the pump, torque mounting fasteners to the following:

4" Pump and Motor: 10 lb-ft (14 Nm)

6" Pump and Motor: 50 lb-ft (68 Nm)

**8" Pump and Motor:** 120 lb-ft (163 Nm)

# **Shaft Height and Free End Play**

#### Table 43

| MOTOD       | NORMAL |             | DIMENSION        |                   | FREE END PLAY     |                   |  |
|-------------|--------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| MOTOR       | SHAFT  | IEIGHT SHAI |                  | HEIGHT            | MIN.              | MAX.              |  |
| 4"          | 11/2"  | 38.1 mm     | 1.508"<br>1.498" | 38.30 mm<br>38.05 | 0.010"<br>0.25 mm | 0.045"<br>1.14 mm |  |
| 6"          | 2 7/8" | 73.0 mm     | 2.875"<br>2.869" | 73.02 mm<br>72.88 | 0.030"<br>0.76 mm | 0.050"<br>1.27 mm |  |
| 8" TYPE 1   | 4"     | 101.6 mm    | 4.000"<br>3.990" | 101.60 mm         | 0.008"<br>0.20 mm | 0.032"<br>0.81 mm |  |
| 8" TYPE 2.1 | 4"     | 101.6 mm    | 4.000"<br>3.990" | 101.60 mm         | 0.030"<br>0.76 mm | 0.080"<br>2.03 mm |  |

If the height, measured from the pump-mounting surface of the motor, is low and/or end play exceeds the limit, the motor thrust bearing is possibly damaged, and should be replaced.

#### **Submersible Leads and Cables**

A common question is why motor leads are smaller than specified in Franklin's cable charts.

The leads are considered a part of the motor and actually are a connection between the large supply wire and the motor winding. The motor leads are short and there is virtually no voltage drop across the lead.

In addition, the lead assemblies **operate under water**, while at least part of the supply cable must **operate in air.** Lead assemblies running under water operate cooler.

**CAUTION:** Lead assemblies on submersible motors are suitable only for use in water and may overheat and cause failure if operated in air.



# **System Troubleshooting**

#### **Motor Does Not Start**

| POSSIBLE CAUSE                             | CHECKING PROCEDURES  | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>A.</b> No power or incorrect voltage    | Check voltage at line terminals.  The voltage must be $\pm$ 10% of rated voltage.  | Contact power company if voltage is incorrect.                              |
| B. Fuses blown or circuit breakers tripped | Check fuses for recommended size and check for loose, dirty or corroded connections in fuse receptacle. Check for tripped circuit breakers.        | Replace with proper fuse or reset circuit breakers.                         |
| C. Defective pressure switch               | Check voltage at contact points. Improper contact of switch points can cause voltage less than line voltage.                                       | Replace pressure switch or clean points.                                    |
| D. Control box malfunction                 | For detailed procedure, see pages 48-57.   | Repair or replace.  |
| E. Defective wiring                        | Check for loose or corroded connections or defective wiring.   | Correct faulty wiring or connections.                                       |
| F. Bound pump                              | Check for misalignment between pump and motor or a sand bound pump. Amp readings will be 3 to 6 times higher than normal until the overload trips. | Pull pump and correct problem. Run new installation until the water clears. |
| <b>G</b> . Defective cable or motor        | For detailed procedure, see pages 46 & 47.   | Repair or replace.  |

#### **Motor Starts Too Often**

| A. Pressure switch                  | Check setting on pressure switch and examine for defects. | Reset limit or replace switch.         |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>B</b> . Check valve - stuck open | Damaged or defective check valve will not hold pressure.  | Replace if defective.                  |
| C. Waterlogged tank                 | Check air charge.   | Clean or replace.                      |
| <b>D</b> . Leak in system           | Check system for leaks.                                   | Replace damaged pipes or repair leaks. |



# **System Troubleshooting**

# **Motor Runs Continuously**

| POSSIBLE CAUSE                          | CHECKING PROCEDURES   | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|---|---|---|
| A. Pressure switch                      | Check switch for welded contacts.<br>Check switch adjustments.  | Clean contacts, replace switch, or adjust setting.  |
| B. Low water level in well              | Pump may exceed well capacity. Shut off pump, wait for well to recover. Check static and drawdown level from well head.   | Throttle pump output or reset pump to lower level.<br>Do not lower if sand may clog pump. |
| C. Leak in system                       | Check system for leaks.   | Replace damaged pipes or repair leaks.  |
| <b>D</b> . Worn pump                    | Symptoms of worn pump are similar to those of drop pipe leak or low water level in well. Reduce pressure switch setting, if pump shuts off worn parts may be the fault. | Pull pump and replace worn parts.   |
| E. Loose coupling or broken motor shaft | Check for loose coupling or damaged shaft.  | Replace worn or damaged parts.  |
| F. Pump screen blocked                  | Check for clogged intake screen.  | Clean screen and reset pump depth.  |
| <b>G.</b> Check valve stuck closed      | Check operation of check valve.   | Replace if defective.   |
| H. Control box malfunction              | See pages 48-57 for single-phase.   | Repair or replace.  |

# **Motor Runs But Overload Protector Trips**

| A. Incorrect voltage                | Using voltmeter, check the line terminals. Voltage must be within $\pm$ 10% of rated voltage.  | Contact power company if voltage is incorrect.               |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| B. Overheated protectors            | Direct sunlight or other heat source can raise control box temperature causing protectors to trip. The box must not be hot to touch. | Shade box, provide ventilation or move box away from source. |
| C. Defective control box            | For detailed procedures, see pages 48-57.  | Repair or replace.   |
| <b>D</b> . Defective motor or cable | For detailed procedures, see pages 45 & 46.  | Repair or replace.   |
| E. Worn pump or motor               | Check running current, see tables 13, 22, 24, 25, & 27.  | Replace pump and/or motor.                                   |



# Table 46 Preliminary Tests - All Sizes Single- and Three-Phase

| TEST                                  | PROCEDURE   | WHAT IT MEANS   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Insulation<br>Resistance<br>(Fig. 10) | <ol> <li>Open master breaker and disconnect all leads from control box or pressure switch (QD type control, remove lid) to avoid electric shock hazard and damage to the meter.</li> <li>Use a megohmmeter set to 1000 Volt (500 Volt minimum). If using an ohmmeter, set to R X 100k. Zero the meter.</li> <li>Connect one meter lead to any one of the motor leads and the other lead to the metal drop pipe. If the drop pipe is plastic, connect the meter lead to ground.</li> </ol>   | If the ohms value is normal (Table 47), the motor is not grounded and the cable insulation is not damaged.      If the ohms value is below normal, either the windings are grounded or the cable insulation is damaged. Check the cable at the well seal as the insulation is sometimes damaged by being pinched.   |
| Winding<br>Resistance<br>(Fig. 11)    | <ol> <li>Open master breaker and disconnect all leads from control box or pressure switch (QD type control, remove lid) to avoid electric shock hazard and damage to the meter.</li> <li>Use a multi-meter set to 20 ohms or an ohmmeter set to R X I for values under 10 ohms. Use next scale up for values over 10 ohms. Zero the meter.</li> <li>On 3-wire motors measure the resistance of yellow to black (main winding) and yellow to red (start winding).</li> <li>On 2-wire motors: measure the resistance from line-to-line.</li> <li>Three-phase motors: measure the resistance line-to-line for all three combinations.</li> </ol> | <ol> <li>If all ohms values are normal (Tables 13, 22, 24, 25, &amp; 27), the motor windings are neither shorted nor open, and the cable colors are correct</li> <li>If any one value is less than normal, the motor is shorted.</li> <li>If any one ohm value is greater than normal, the winding or the cable is open, or there is a poor cable joint or connection.</li> <li>If some ohms values are greater than normal and some less on single-phase motors, the leads are mixed. See page 48 to verify cable colors.</li> </ol> |

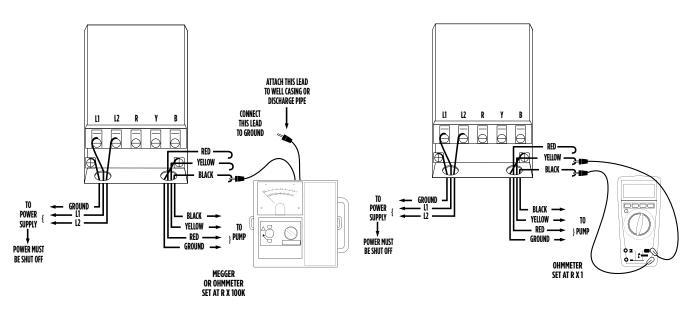


FIG. 10 FIG. 11



# **Insulation Resistance Readings**

#### Table 47 Normal ohm and Megohm Values Between All Leads and Ground

| CONDITION OF MOTOR AND LEADS                           | MEGOHM VALUE    | OHMS VALUE            |
|--|-----------------|-----------------------|
| A new motor (without drop cable)                       | 200.0 (or more) | 200,000,000 (or more) |
| A used motor which can be reinstalled in well          | 10.0 (or more)  | 10,000,000 (or more)  |
| MOTOR IN WELL. READINGS ARE FOR DROP CABLE PLUS MOTOR. |                 |                       |
| New motor  | 2.0 (or more)   | 2,000,000 (or more)   |
| Motor in good condition                                | 0.50 - 2.0      | 500,000 - 2,000,000   |
| Insulation damage, locate and repair                   | Less than .50   | Less than 500,000     |

Insulation resistance varies very little with rating. Motors of all hp, voltage, and phase rating have similar values of insulation resistance. The table above is based on readings taken with a megohm meter with a 500 VDC output. Readings may vary using a lower voltage ohmmeter; consult Franklin Electric if readings are in question.

# **Resistance of Drop Cable (ohms)**

The values below are for copper conductors. If aluminum conductor drop cable is used, the resistance will be higher. To determine the actual resistance of the aluminum drop cable, divide the ohm readings from this chart by 0.61. This chart shows total resistance of cable from control to motor and back.

#### **Winding Resistance Measuring**

The winding resistance measured at the motor should fall within the values in Tables 13, 22, 24, 25, & 27. When measured through the drop cable, the resistance of the drop cable must be subtracted from the ohmmeter readings to get the winding resistance of the motor. See table below.

#### Table 47A DC Resistance in ohms per 100 ft of Wire (Two conductors) @ 50 °F

| AWG OR MCM WIRE SIZE (COPPER) |       |       | 14    | 12    | 10     | 8      | 6      | 4      | 3      | 2      |        |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| OHMS                          |       |       | 0.544 | 0.338 | 0.214  | 0.135  | 0.082  | 0.052  | 0.041  | 0.032  |        |
|                               |       |       |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 1                             | 1/0   | 2/0   | 3/0   | 4/0   | 250    | 300    | 350    | 400    | 500    | 600    | 700    |
| 0.026                         | 0.021 | 0.017 | 0.013 | 0.010 | 0.0088 | 0.0073 | 0.0063 | 0.0056 | 0.0044 | 0.0037 | 0.0032 |

## Identification Of Cables When Color Code Is Unknown (Single-Phase 3-Wire Units)

If the colors on the individual drop cables cannot be found with an ohmmeter, measure:

Cable 1 to Cable 2 Cable 2 to Cable 3 Cable 3 to Cable 1

Find the highest resistance reading.

The lead not used in the highest reading is the yellow lead.

Use the yellow lead and each of the other two leads to get two readings:

Highest is the red lead. Lowest is the black lead.

#### EXAMPLE:

#### The ohmmeter readings were:

Cable 1 to Cable 2 - 6 ohms Cable 2 to Cable 3 - 2 ohms Cable 3 to Cable 1 - 4 ohms

The lead not used in the highest reading (6 ohms) was

Cable 3—Yellow

From the yellow lead, the highest reading (4 ohms) was

To Cable 1—Red

From the yellow lead, the lowest reading (2 ohms) was

To Cable 2—Black

# **Single-Phase Control Boxes**

#### **Checking and Repairing Procedures (Power On)**

**WARNING:** Power must be on for these tests. Do not touch any live parts.

#### **A. VOLTAGE MEASUREMENTS**

#### Step 1. Motor Off

- 1. Measure voltage at L1 and L2 of pressure switch or line contactor.
- 2. Voltage Reading: Should be  $\pm$  10% of motor rating.

#### Step 2. Motor Running

- Measure voltage at load side of pressure switch or line contactor with pump running.
- Voltage Reading: Should remain the same except for slight dip on starting. Excessive voltage drop can be caused by loose connections, bad contacts, ground faults, or inadequate power supply.
- 3. Relay chatter is caused by low voltage or ground faults.

#### **B. CURRENT (AMP) MEASUREMENTS**

- Measure current on all motor leads.
- Amp Reading: Current in red lead should momentarily be high, then drop within one second to values in Table 13. This verifies relay or solid state relay operation. Current in black and yellow leads should not exceed values in Table 13.
- Relay or switch failures will cause red lead current to remain high and overload tripping.
- Open run capacitor(s) will cause amps to be higher than normal in the black and yellow motor leads and lower than normal in the red motor lead.
- 5. A bound pump will cause locked rotor amps and overloading tripping.
- Low amps may be caused by pump running at shut-off, worn pump, or stripped splines.
- 7. Failed start capacitor or open switch/relay are indicated if the red lead current is not momentarily high at starting.

**CAUTION:** The tests in this manual for components such as capacitors, relays, and QD switches should be regarded as indicative and not as conclusive. For example, a capacitor may test good (not open, not shorted) but may have lost some of its capacitance and may no longer be able to perform its function.

#### **Ohmmeter Tests**

#### QD, Solid State Control Box (Power Off)

# A. START CAPACITOR AND RUN CAPACITOR IF APPLICABLE (CRC)

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1,000.
- 2. Connections: Capacitor terminals.
- Correct meter reading: Pointer should swing toward zero, then back to infinity.

#### B. Q.D. (BLUE) RELAY

#### Step 1. Triac Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1,000.
- 2. Connections: Cap and B terminal.
- 3. Correct meter reading: Infinity for all models.

#### Step 2. Coil Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1.
- 2. Connections: L1 and B.
- 3. Correct meter reading: Zero ohms for all models.

#### C. POTENTIAL (VOLTAGE) RELAY

#### Step 1. Coil Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1,000.
- 2. Connections: #2 & #5.
- Correct meter readings:

For 115 Volt Boxes:

0.7-1.8 (700 to 1,800 ohms).

For 230 Volt Boxes: 4.5-7.0 (4,500 to 7,000 ohms).

#### Step 2. Contact Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1.
- 2. Connections: #1 & #2.
- Correct meter reading: Zero for all models.

#### **Ohmmeter Tests**

#### **Integral Horsepower Control Box (Power Off)**

#### **A. OVERLOADS** (Push Reset Buttons to make sure contacts are closed.)

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1.
- 2. Connections: Overload terminals.
- 3. Correct meter reading: Less than 0.5 ohms.
- CAPACITOR (Disconnect leads from one side of each capacitor before checking.)
- 1. Meter setting: R x 1,000.
- 2. Connections: Capacitor terminals.
- Correct meter reading: Pointer should swing toward zero, then drift back to infinity, except for capacitors with resistors which will drift back to 15.000 ohms.

#### C. POTENTIAL (VOLTAGE) RELAY

Step 1. Coil Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1,000.
- 2. Connections: #2 & #5.
- 3. Correct meter readings: 4.5-7.0 (4,500 to 7,000 ohms) for all models.

Step 2. Contact Test

- 1. Meter setting: R x 1.
- 2. Connections: #1 & #2.
- 3. Correct meter reading: Zero ohms for all models.

#### D. CONTACTOR

#### Step 1. Coil

- 1. Meter setting: R x 100
- 2. Connections: Coil terminals
- 3. Correct meter reading: 1.8-14.0 (180 to 1,400 ohms)

#### Step 2. Contacts

- 1. Meter setting: R X 1
- 2. Connections: L1 & T1 or L2 & T2
- 3. Manually close contacts
- 4. Correct meter reading: Zero ohms

**CAUTION:** The tests in this manual for components such as capacitors, relays, and QD switches should be regarded as indicative and not as conclusive. For example, a capacitor may test good (not open, not shorted) but may have lost some of its capacitance and may no longer be able to perform its function.



# Single-Phase Motors & Controls MOTOR MAINTENANCE

#### Table 50 QD Control Box Parts 60 Hz

| HP  | VOLTS | CONTROL BOX<br>Model Number | QD (BLUE) RELAY | START<br>CAPACITOR | MFD     | VOLTS | RUN<br>CAPACITOR | MFD | VOLTS |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------|-------|------------------|-----|-------|
| 1/3 | 115   | 280 102 4915                | 223 415 905     | 275 464 125        | 159-191 | 110   |                  |     |       |
| 1/3 | 230   | 280 103 4915                | 223 415 901     | 275 464 126        | 43-53   | 220   |                  |     |       |
|     | 115   | 280 104 4915                | 223 415 906     | 275 464 201        | 250-300 | 125   |                  |     |       |
| 1/2 | 230   | 280 105 4915                | 223 415 902     | 275 464 105        | 59-71   | 220   |                  |     |       |
|     | 230   | 282 405 5015 (CRC)          | 223 415 912     | 275 464 126        | 43-53   | 220   | 156 362 101      | 15  | 370   |
| 3/4 | 230   | 280 107 4915                | 223 415 903     | 275 464 118        | 86-103  | 220   |                  |     |       |
| 3/4 | 230   | 282 407 5015 (CRC)          | 223 415 913     | 275 464 105        | 59-71   | 220   | 156 362 102      | 23  | 370   |
| ,   | 230   | 280 108 4915                | 223 415 904     | 275 464 113        | 105-126 | 220   |                  |     |       |
| '   | 230   | 282 408 5015 (CRC)          | 223 415 914     | 275 464 118        | 86-103  | 220   | 156 362 102      | 23  | 370   |

#### **Table 50A QD Capacitor Replacement Kits**

| CAPACITOR NUMBER | KIT         |
|------------------|-------------|
| 275 464 105      | 305 207 905 |
| 275 464 113      | 305 207 913 |
| 275 464 118      | 305 207 918 |
| 275 464 125      | 305 207 925 |
| 275 464 126      | 305 207 926 |
| 275 464 201      | 305 207 951 |
| 156 362 101      | 305 203 907 |
| 156 362 102      | 305 203 908 |

#### Table 50B Overload Kits 60 Hz

| HP  | VOLTS | KIT (1)     |
|-----|-------|-------------|
| 1/3 | 115   | 305 100 901 |
| 1/3 | 230   | 305 100 902 |
| 1/2 | 115   | 305 100 903 |
| 1/2 | 230   | 305 100 904 |
| 3/4 | 230   | 305 100 905 |
| 1   | 230   | 305 100 906 |

(1) For control boxes with model numbers that end with 4915.

#### **Table 50C QD Relay Replacement Kits**

| QD RELAY NUMBER   | KIT         |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 223 415 901       | 305 101 901 |
| 223 415 902       | 305 101 902 |
| 223 415 903       | 305 101 903 |
| 223 415 904       | 305 101 904 |
| 223 415 905       | 305 101 905 |
| 223 415 906       | 305 101 906 |
| 223 415 912 (CRC) | 305 105 901 |
| 223 415 913 (CRC) | 305 105 902 |
| 223 415 914 (CRC) | 305 105 903 |

#### **FOOTNOTES:**

- Control boxes supplied with QD Relays are designed to operate on 230 Volt systems. For 208 Volt systems or where line voltage is between 200 volts and 210 volts use the next larger cable size, or use a boost transformer to raise the voltage.
- Voltage relays kits for 115 Volts (305 102 901) and 230 Volts (305 102 902) will replace current, voltage or QD Relays, and solid state switches.



# MOTOR MAINTENANCE

#### Table 51 Integral Horsepower Control Box Parts 60 Hz

| MOTOR   | MOTOR               | CONTROL BOX (1)              | (  | APACITORS                           |                          |                  | OVERLOAD (2)                   | RELAY (3)                 | CONTACTOR (2) PART |
|---------|---------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| SIZE    | RATING HP           | MODEL NO.                    | PART NO. (2)   | MFD.                                | VOLTS                    | QTY.             | PART NO.                       | PART NO.                  | NO.                |
|         |                     | 282 300 8110<br>(See Note 5) | 275 464 113 S<br>155 328 102 R                                   | 105-126<br>10                       | 220<br>370               | 1<br>1           | 275 411 107                    | 155 031 102               |                    |
| 4"      | 1 - 1.5<br>Standard | 282 300 8110<br>(See Note 5) | 275 464 137 S<br>155 328 101 R                                   | 105-126<br>15                       | 220<br>370               | 1                | 275 411 114 S<br>275 411 113 M | 155 031 102               |                    |
|         |                     | 282 300 8610                 | 275 464 113 S<br>155 328 101 R                                   | 105-126<br>15                       | 220<br>370               | 1<br>1           | None<br>(See Note 4)           | 155 031 102               |                    |
| 4"      | 2<br>Standard       | 282 301 8110                 | 275 464 137 S<br>155 328 103 R                                   | 105-126<br>20                       | 220<br>370               | 1                | 275 411 117 S<br>275 411 113 M | 155 031 102               |                    |
| 4"      | 2<br>Deluxe         | 282 301 8310                 | 275 464 137 S<br>155 328 103 R                                   | 105-126<br>20                       | 220<br>370               | 1<br>1           | 275 411 117 S<br>275 411 113 M | 155 031 102               | 155 325 102 L      |
| 4"      | 3<br>Standard       | 282 302 8110                 | 275 463 123 S<br>155 327 109 R                                   | 208-250<br>45                       | 220<br>370               | 1                | 275 411 118 S<br>275 411 115 M | 155 031 102               |                    |
| 4"      | 3<br>Deluxe         | 282 302 8310                 | 275 463 123 S<br>155 327 109 R                                   | 208-250<br>45                       | 220<br>370               | 1<br>1           | 275 411 118 S<br>275 411 115 M | 155 031 102               | 155 325 102 L      |
| 4" & 6" | 5<br>Standard       | 282 113 8110                 | 275 468 119 S<br>155 327 114 R                                   | 270-324<br>40                       | 330<br>370               | 1 2              | 275 411 119 S<br>275 406 102 M | 155 031 601               |                    |
| 4" & 6" | 5<br>Deluxe         | 282 113 9310                 | 275 468 119 S<br>155 327 114 R                                   | 270-324<br>40                       | 330<br>370               | 1 2              | 275 411 119 S<br>275 406 102 M | 155 031 601               | 155 326 101 L      |
| 6"      | 7.5<br>Standard     | 282 201 9210                 | 275 468 119 S<br>275 468 118 S<br>155 327 109 R                  | 270-324<br>216-259<br>45            | 330<br>330<br>370        | 1<br>1<br>1      | 275 411 102 S<br>275 406 122 M | 155 031 601               |                    |
| 6"      | 7.5<br>DELUXE       | 282 201 9310                 | 275 468 119 S<br>275 468 118 S<br>155 327 109 R                  | 270-324<br>216-259<br>45            | 330<br>330<br>370        | 1<br>1<br>1      | 275 411 102 S<br>275 406 121 M | 155 031 601               | 155 326 102 L      |
| 6"      | 10<br>Standard      | 282 202 9210                 | 275 468 119 S<br>275468 120 S<br>155 327 102 R                   | 270-324<br>350-420<br>35            | 330<br>330<br>370        | 1<br>1<br>2      | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 101 M | 155 031 601               |                    |
| 6"      | 10<br>Standard      | 282 202 9230                 | 275 463 120 S<br>275 468 118 S<br>275 468 119 S<br>155 327 102 R | 130-154<br>216-259<br>270-324<br>35 | 330<br>330<br>330<br>370 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>2 | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 101 M | 155 031 601               |                    |
| 6"      | 10<br>Deluxe        | 282 202 9310                 | 275 468 119 S<br>275468 120 S<br>155 327 102 R                   | 270-324<br>350-420<br>35            | 330<br>330<br>370        | 1<br>1<br>2      | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 101 M | 155 031 601               | 155 326 102 L      |
| 6"      | 10<br>Deluxe        | 282 202 9330                 | 275 463 120 S<br>275 468 118 S<br>275 468 119 S<br>155 327 102 R | 130-154<br>216-259<br>270-324<br>35 | 330<br>330<br>330<br>370 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>2 | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 101 M | 155 031 601               | 155 326 102 L      |
| 6"      | 15<br>Deluxe        | 282 203 9310                 | 275 468 120 S<br>155 327 109 R                                   | 350-420<br>45                       | 330<br>370               | 2 3              | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 102 M | 155 031 601               | 155 429 101 L      |
| 6"      | 15<br>Deluxe        | 282 203 9330                 | 275 463 122 S<br>275 468 119 S<br>155 327 109 R                  | 161-193<br>270-324<br>45            | 330<br>330<br>370        | 1<br>2<br>3      | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 102 M | 155 031 601               | 155 429 101 L      |
| 6"      | 15<br>X-LARGE       | 282 203 9621                 | 275 468 120 S<br>155 327 109 R                                   | 350-420<br>45                       | 330<br>370               | 2 3              | 275 406 103 S<br>155 409 102 M | 155 031 601<br>2 required | 155 429 101 L      |

#### **FOOTNOTES:**

- (1) Surge arrestors 150 814 902 are suitable for all control boxes.
- (2) S = Start, M = Main, L = Line, R = Run Deluxe = Control box with line contactor.
- (3) For 208 Volt systems or where line voltage is between 200 volts and 210 volts, a low voltage relay is required. On 3 hp and smaller control boxes use relay part 155 031 103 in place of 155 031 102 and use the next larger cable size than specified in the 230 Volt table. On 5 hp and larger use relay 155 031 602 in place of 155 031 601 and next larger wire. Boost transformers per page 15 are an alternative to special relays and cable.
- (4) Control box model 282 300 8610 is designed for use with motors having internal overload protectors. If used with a 1.5 hp motor manufactured prior to date code 06H18, Overload/Capacitor Kit 305 388 901 is required.
- (5) Control box model 282 300 8110 with date code 11C19 (March 2011) and newer contain 15 MFD run capacitor and both start and run overloads. This box is designed for use with any Franklin 1.5 hp motor.

# **Table 52 Integral hp Capacitor Replacement Kits**

| CAPACITOR NUMBER | КІТ         |
|------------------|-------------|
| 275 463 120      | 305 206 920 |
| 275 463 122      | 305 206 922 |
| 275 463 123      | 305 206 923 |
| 275 464 113      | 305 207 913 |
| 275 464 137      | 305 207 937 |
| 275 468 118      | 305 208 918 |
| 275 468 119      | 305 208 919 |
| 275 468 120      | 305 208 920 |
| 155 327 101      | 305 203 901 |
| 155 327 102      | 305 203 902 |
| 155 327 109      | 305 203 909 |
| 155 327 114      | 305 203 914 |
| 155 328 101      | 305 204 901 |
| 155 328 102      | 305 204 902 |
| 155 328 103      | 305 204 903 |

#### **Table 52A Integral hp Overload Replacement Kits**

| OVERLOAD NUMBER | KIT         |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 275 406 102     | 305 214 902 |
| 275 406 103     | 305 214 903 |
| 275 406 121     | 305 214 921 |
| 275 406 122     | 305 214 922 |
| 275 411 102     | 305 215 902 |
| 275 411 107     | 305 215 907 |
| 275 411 108     | 305 215 908 |
| 275 411 113     | 305 215 913 |
| 275 411 114     | 305 215 914 |
| 275 411 115     | 305 215 915 |
| 275 411 117     | 305 215 917 |
| 275 411 118     | 305 215 918 |
| 275 411 119     | 305 215 919 |

# **Table 52B Integral hp Voltage Relay Replacement Kits**

| RELAY NUMBER | KIT         |
|--------------|-------------|
| 155 031 102  | 305 213 902 |
| 155 031 103  | 305 213 903 |
| 155 031 601  | 305 213 961 |
| 155 031 602  | 305 213 962 |

#### **Table 52C Integral hp Contactor Replacement Kits**

| CONTACTOR   | KIT         |
|-------------|-------------|
| 155 325 102 | 305 226 902 |
| 155 326 101 | 305 347 903 |
| 155 326 102 | 305 347 902 |
| 155 429 101 | 305 347 901 |

#### **FOOTNOTES:**

(1) The following kit number changes were made for number consistency purposes only. Parts in the kit did not change.

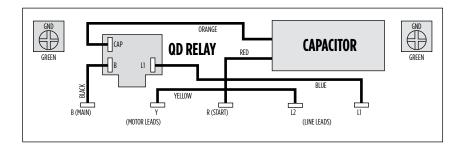
305 206 922 was 305 206 912

305 206 923 was 305 206 911

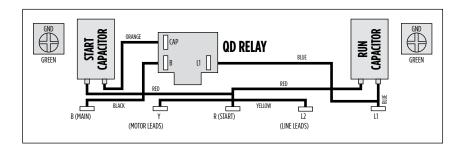
305 213 962 was 305 213 904

305 226 902 was 305 226 901

# **Control Box Wiring Diagrams**



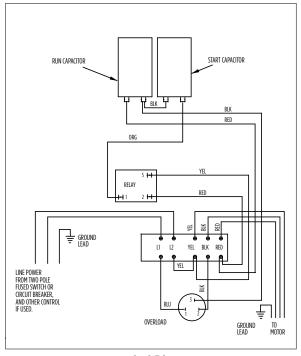
# 1/3 - 1 hp QD RELAY 280 10\_ 4915 Sixth digit depends on hp



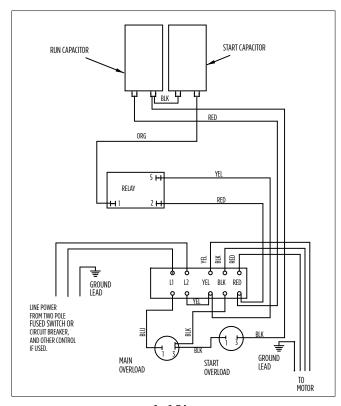
# 1/2 - 1 hp CRC QD RELAY 282 40\_5015 Sixth digit depends on hp



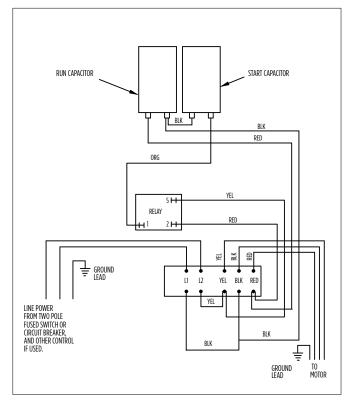
# Single-Phase Motors & Controls MOTOR MAINTENANCE



1 - 1.5 hp 282 300 8110 (Date Codes 11C19 & Older)



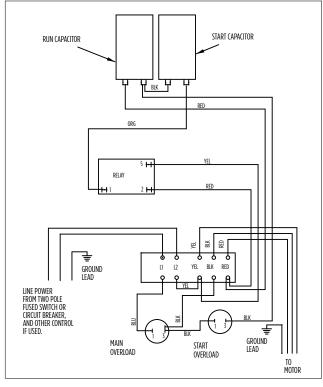
1 - 1.5 hp 282 300 8110 (Date Codes 11C19 & Newer)



1 - 1.5 hp 282 300 8610



# MOTOR MAINTENANCE



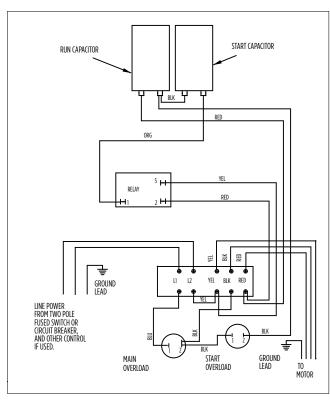
RUN CAPACITOR

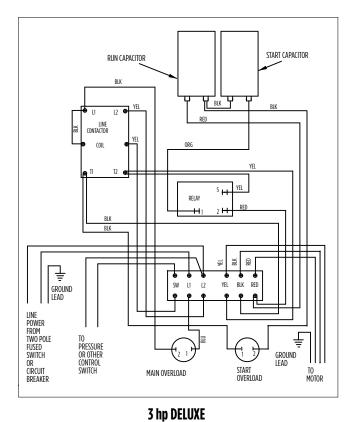
START CAPACITOR

2 hp STANDARD

282 301 8110

**2 hp DELUXE** 282 301 8310





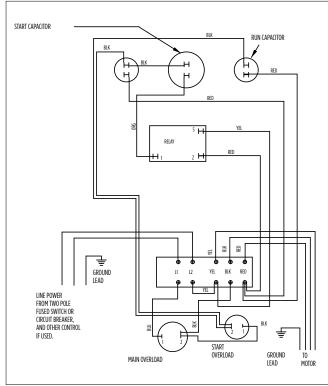
**3 hp STANDARD** 

282 302 8110

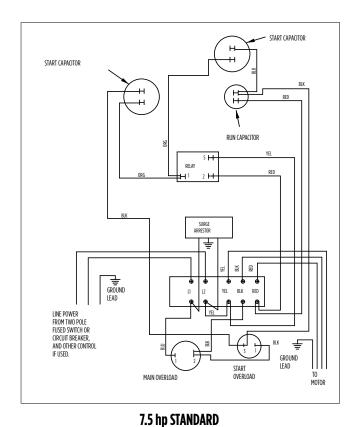
282 302 8310



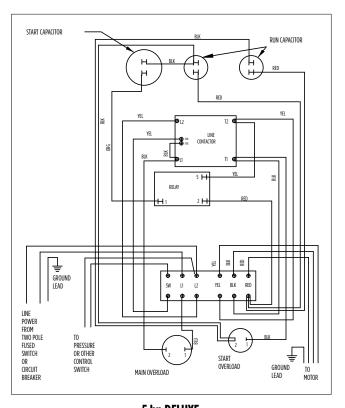
# MOTOR MAINTENANCE



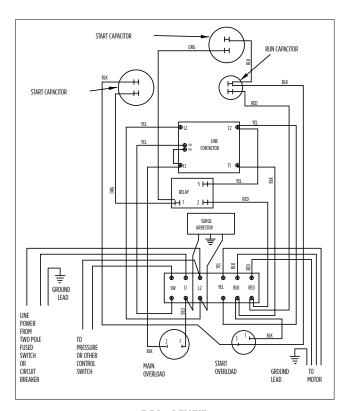
**5 hp STANDARD** 282 113 8110



282 201 9210



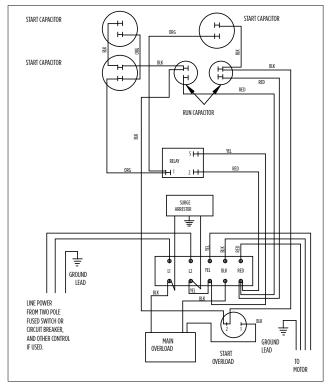
**5 hp DELUXE** 282 113 8310 or 282 113 9310



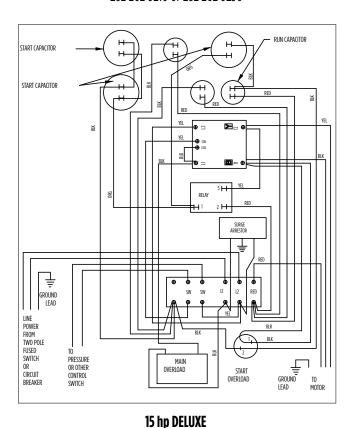
**7.5 hp DELUXE** 282 201 9310



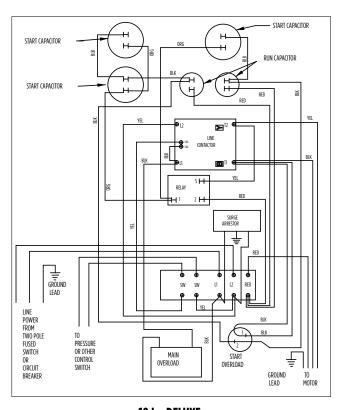
# MOTOR MAINTENANCE



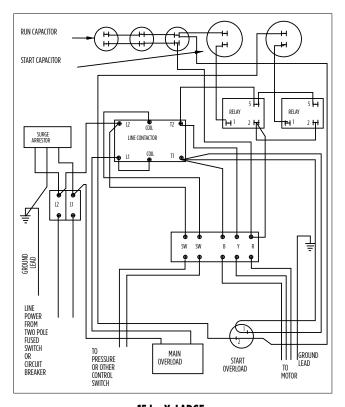
**10 hp STANDARD** 282 202 9210 or 282 202 9230



282 203 9310 or 282 203 9330



**10 hp DELUXE** 282 202 9230 or 282 202 9330



**15 hp X-LARGE** 282 203 9621

#### **SubDrives & MonoDrives**

The Franklin Electric SubDrive/MonoDrive controller is a variable-speed drive that delivers water at a constant pressure. MonoDrive and MonoDriveXT are designed to convert a conventional 3-wire 1/2 hp to 2 hp pump system to a variable speed constant pressure system by simply replaceing the 3-wire control box and pressure switch. The SubDrive 3-phase models are designed for three-phase motors to provide constant pressure with three-phase performance using single-phase input power. The SubDrive2W is designed to convert a conventional 2-wire 1/2 hp, 3/4 hp, and 1 hp pump system to a variable speed constant pressure system by simply replacing the pressure switch.

#### **Applications**

- Residential homesSchoolsFarms
- Restaurants
   Landscape irrigation systems

#### **Protects Agianst**

- Surge protectionOpen circuitOverheated controllerUnderload
- Locked pump Broken pipe detection (NEMA 3R only excluding 2W)
- Short circuits User-configuarable underload off time (NEMA 3R only excluding 2W)
- Undervoltage



**WARNING:** Serious or fatal electrical shock may result from failure to connect the motor, SubDrive/MonoDrive Controller, metal plumbing, and all other metal near the motor or cable to the power supply ground terminal using wire no smaller than motor cable wires. To reduce the risk of electrical shock, disconnect power before working on or around the water system. Capacitors inside the SubDrive/MonoDrive Controller can still hold a lethal voltage even after power has been removed. Allow 10 minutes for dangerous internal voltage to discharge. Do not use motor in swimming areas.

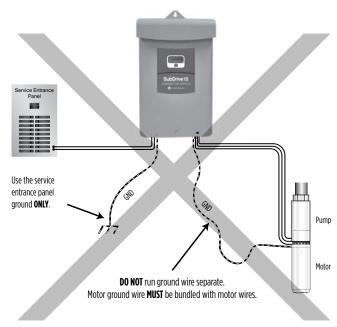
# **Generator Sizing for SubDrive/MonoDrive**

Basic generator sizing for the Franklin Electric SubDrive/MonoDrive system is 1.5 times maximum input watts consumed by the drive, rounded up to the next normal sized generator.

Recommended minimum generator sizes:

| MonoDrive                                  | MonoDriveXT                              |
|--|--|
| 1/2 hp (0.37 kW) = 2000 watts (2 kW)       | 1.5 hp (1.1kW) = 4000 watts (4 kW)       |
| 3/4 hp (0.55 kW) = 3000 watts (3 kW)       | 2 hp (1.5 kW) = 5000 watts (5 kW)        |
| 1 hp (0.75 kW) = 3500 watts (3.5 kW)       |  |
| <b>SubDrive15</b> = 3500 watts (3.5 kW)    | <b>SubDrive75</b> = 3500 watts (3.5 kW)  |
| <b>SubDrive20</b> = 5700 watts (6 kW)      | <b>SubDrive100</b> = 5700 watts (6 kW)   |
| <b>SubDrive30</b> = 7000 watts (7 kW)      | <b>SubDrive150</b> = 7000 watts (7 kW)   |
| <b>SubDrive2W</b> = 6000 watts (6 kW)      | <b>SubDrive300</b> = 11000 watts (11 kW) |
| , ,  | <b>SubDrive2W</b> = 6000 watts (6 kW)    |
| Note: Not to be used on a Ground Fault Cir | cuit Interruntor (GFCI). If using an     |

**Note:** Not to be used on a Ground Fault Circuit Interruptor (GFCI). If using an externally regulated generator, verify that the voltage and Hertz are appropriate to supply the drive.



# **Fuse/Circuit Breaker and Wire Sizing**

The Listed fuse/Listed circuit breaker size and maximum allowable wire lengths for connection to the SubDrive/MonoDrive are given in the following tables:

# Table 59 Circuit Breaker Sizing and Maximum Input Cable Lengths (in Feet) Based on a 3% voltage drop

|                  | LISTED FUSE / LISTED | NOMINAL          |    |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |     |     |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| CONTROLLER MODEL | CIRCUIT BREAKER AMPS | INPUT<br>Voltage | 14 | 12  | 10  | 8   | 6   | 4   | 3    | 2    | 1    | 1/0 | 2/0 |
| MonoDrive        | 15                   | 208              | 80 | 125 | 205 | 315 | 500 | 790 | 980  | 1290 | 1635 | -   | -   |
| Monophye         | l)                   | 230              | 95 | 150 | 250 | 385 | 615 | 970 | 1200 | 1580 | 2000 | -   | -   |
| SubDrive15 /     | 15                   | 208              | 70 | 110 | 185 | 280 | 450 | 710 | 880  | 1160 | 1465 | -   | -   |
| SubDrive75       | 15                   | 230              | 85 | 135 | 225 | 345 | 550 | 865 | 1075 | 1415 | 1795 | -   | -   |
| SubDrive2W       | 20                   | 230              | -  | 125 | 205 | 315 | 505 | 795 | 985  | 1295 | 1645 | -   | -   |
|                  |                      | 208              | -  | 85  | 140 | 220 | 345 | 550 | 680  | 895  | 1135 | -   | -   |
| MonoDriveXT      | 20                   | 230              | -  | 105 | 175 | 265 | 425 | 670 | 835  | 1095 | 1390 | -   | -   |
| SubDrive20 /     | 25                   | 208              | -  | -   | 115 | 180 | 285 | 450 | 555  | 730  | 925  | -   | -   |
| SubDrive100      | 20                   | 230              | -  | 85  | 140 | 220 | 345 | 550 | 680  | 895  | 1130 | -   | -   |
| SubDrive30 /     | 30                   | 208              | -  | -   | 95  | 145 | 235 | 370 | 460  | 605  | 765  | -   | -   |
| SubDrive150      | 25                   | 230              | -  | -   | 115 | 180 | 285 | 455 | 560  | 740  | 935  | -   | -   |
| SubDrive300      | 40                   | 208              | -  | -   | -   | -   | 150 | 235 | 295  | 385  | 490  | 610 | 735 |
| วนมบาเงครบบ      | 40                   | 230              | -  | -   | -   | 115 | 185 | 290 | 360  | 470  | 600  | 745 | 895 |

XXXX

Highlighted numbers denote wire with 194 °F (90 °C) insulation only

#### Table 59A Maximum Motor Cable Length (in Feet)

| CONTROLLED MODEL         | FRANKLIN ELECTRIC | HP -         | AWG COPPER WIRE SIZES, 140° F (60 °C) INSULATION |     |      |      |      |   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|-----|------|------|------|---|
| CONTROLLER MODEL         | MOTOR MODEL       |              | 14   | 12  | 10   | 8    | 6    | 4 |
| SubDrive15 / SubDrive75  | 234 514 xxxx      | 1.5 (1.1 kW) | 420  | 670 | 1060 | -    | -    | - |
| SubDrive20 / SubDrive100 | 234 315 xxxx      | 2.0 (1.5 kW) | 320  | 510 | 810  | 1000 | -    |   |
| SubDrive30 / SubDrive150 | 234 316 xxxx      | 3.0 (2.2 kW) | 240  | 390 | 620  | 990  | -    | - |
| SubDrive300              | 234 317 xxxx      | 5.0 (3.7 kW) | -  | 230 | 370  | 590  | 920  | - |
|                          | 244 505 xxxx      | 1/2 (.37 kW) | 400  | 650 | 1000 | -    | -    | - |
| SubDrive2W               | 244 507 xxxx      | 3/4 (.55 kW) | 300  | 480 | 760  | 1000 | -    | - |
|                          | 244 508 xxxx      | 1.0 (.75 kW) | 250  | 400 | 630  | 990  | -    | - |
|                          | 214 505 xxxx      | 1/2 (.37 kW) | 400  | 650 | 1020 | -    | -    | - |
| MonoDrive                | 214 507 xxxx      | 3/4 (.55 kW) | 300  | 480 | 760  | 1000 | -    | - |
|                          | 214 508 xxxx      | 1.0 (.75 kW) | 250  | 400 | 630  | 990  | -    | - |
|                          | 214 508 xxxx      | 1.0 (0.75kW) | 250  | 400 | 630  | 990  | -    | - |
| MonoDriveXT              | 224 300 xxxx      | 1.5 (1.1 kW) | 190  | 310 | 480  | 770  | 1000 | - |
|                          | 224 301 xxxx      | 2.0 (1.5kW)  | 150  | 250 | 390  | 620  | 970  | - |

A 10-foot (3.05 m) section of cable is provided with the SubDrive/MonoDrive to connect the pressure sensor.

#### Notes:

- 1 ft = 0.305 m.
- Maximum allowable wire lengths are measured between the controller and motor.
- Aluminum wires should not be used with the SubDrive/MonoDrive.
- All wiring to comply with the National Electrical Code and/or local codes.
- MonoDrive minimum breaker amps may be lower than AIM manual specifications for the motors listed due to the soft-starting characteristic of the MonoDrive controller.
- SubDrive minimum breaker amps may appear to exceed AIM manual specifications for the motors listed because SubDrive controllers are supplied from a single-phase service rather than three-phase. Amps (SFA). Motor overtemperature sensing is not provided by the drive.
- Motor Overload Portection: The drive electronics provide motor overload protection by preventing motor current from exceeding the maximum Service Factor Amps (SFA). Motor overtemperature sensing is not provided by the drive.

The SubDrive/MonoDrive needs only a small pressure tank to maintain constant pressure. (See Table 60 for recommended tank size.) For pumps rated 12 gpm (45.4 lpm) or more, a slightly larger tank is recommended for optimum pressure regulation. The SubDrive/MonoDrive can also use an existing tank with a much larger capacity.

#### **Table 60 Minimum Pressure Tank Size (Total Capacity)**

| PUMP FLOW RATING               | CONTROLLER MODEL                       | MINIMUM TANK SIZE        |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
|                                | SubDrive15, SubDrive75 or MonoDrive    | 2 gallons (7.6 liters)   |
| Less than 12 gpm (45.4 lpm)    | SubDrive20 or SubDrive100              | 4 gallons (15.1 liters)  |
|                                | SubDrive30, SubDrive150 or MonoDriveXT | 4 gallons (15.1 liters)  |
|                                | SubDrive300                            | 8 gallons (30.3 liters)  |
|                                | SubDrive15, SubDrive75 or MonoDrive    | 4 gallons (15.1 liters)  |
| 12 may and birth or (IT Above) | SubDrive20 or SubDrive100              | 8 gallons (30.3 liters)  |
| 12 gpm and higher (45.4 lpm)   | SubDrive30, SubDrive150 or MonoDriveXT | 8 gallons (30.3 liters)  |
|                                | SubDrive300                            | 20 gallons (75.7 liters) |
| All flows                      | SubDrive2W                             | 20 gallons (75.7 liters) |

#### Table 60A Pressure Tank Pre-charge (PSI)

| SYSTEM PRESSURE (AT PRESSURE SENSOR) | PRESSURE TANK SETTING (±2 PSI) |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| 25                                   | 18                             |  |  |
| 30                                   | 21                             |  |  |
| 35                                   | 25                             |  |  |
| 40                                   | 28                             |  |  |
| 45                                   | 32                             |  |  |
| 50 (Factory Set)                     | 35                             |  |  |
| 55                                   | 39                             |  |  |
| 60                                   | 42                             |  |  |
| 65                                   | 46                             |  |  |
| 70                                   | 49                             |  |  |
| 75                                   | 53                             |  |  |
| 80                                   | 56                             |  |  |

1PSI = 0.068 bar

 $\textbf{Note:} \ \textbf{Check tank pre-charge regularly to maintain optimum pressure regulation}.$ 

#### **Table 60B Minimum Pipe Diameter**

| MAXIMUM VELOCITY 8 FT/SEC. (2.4 M/S) |               |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| MIN PIPE DIA                         | MAX GPM (LPM) |  |  |  |  |
| 1/2"                                 | 4.9 (18.5)    |  |  |  |  |
| 3/4"                                 | 11.0 (41.6)   |  |  |  |  |
| 1"                                   | 19.6 (74.2)   |  |  |  |  |
| 1-1/4"                               | 30.6 (115.8)  |  |  |  |  |
| 1-1/2"                               | 44.1 (166.9)  |  |  |  |  |
| 2"                                   | 78.3 (296.4)  |  |  |  |  |
| 2-1/2"                               | 176.3 (667.4) |  |  |  |  |

Pumptec-Plus is a pump/motor protection device designed to work on any 230 V single-phase induction motor (PSC, CSCR, CSIR, and split phase) ranging in size from 1/2 to 5hp.

Pumptec-Plus uses a micro-computer to continuously monitor motor power and line voltage to provide protection against dry well, water logged tank, high and low voltage and mud or sand clogging.

# Pumptec-Plus – Troubleshooting <u>During Installation</u>

| SYMPTOM                                     | POSSIBLE CAUSE              | SOLUTION  |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Unit Appears Dead<br>(No Lights)            | No Power to Unit            | Check wiring. Power supply voltage should be applied to L1 and L2 terminals of the Pumptec-Plus. In some installations the pressure switch or other control devices is wired to the input of the Pumptec-Plus. Make sure this switch is closed.   |
| Flashing Yellow Light                       | Unit Needs to Be Calibrated | Pumptec-Plus is calibrated at the factory so that it will overload on most pump systems when the unit is first installed. This overload condition is a reminder that the Pumptec-Plus unit requires calibration before use. See step 7 of the installation instructions.  |
|   | Miscalibrated               | Pumptec-Plus should be calibrated on a full recovery well with the maximum water flow. Flow restrictors are not recommended.  |
| Flashing Yellow Light<br>During Calibration | 2-Wire Motor                | Step C of the calibration instructions indicate that a flashing green light condition will occur 2 to 3 seconds after taking the SNAPSHOT of the motor load. On some two-wire motors the yellow light will flash instead of the green light. Press and release the reset button. The green should start flashing. |
| Flashing Red and                            | Power Interruption          | During the installation of Pumptec-Plus power may be switched on and off several times. If power is cycled more than four times within a minute Pumptec-Plus will trip on rapid cycle. Press and release the reset button to restart the unit.  |
| Yellow Lights                               | Float Switch                | A bobbing float switch may cause the unit to detect a rapid cycle condition on any motor or an overload condition on two-wire motors. Try to reduce water splashing or use a different switch.  |
|   | High Line Voltage           | The line voltage is over 253 volts. Check line voltage. Report high line voltage to the power company.  |
| Flashing Red Light                          | Unloaded Generator          | If you are using a generator the line voltage may become too high when the generator unloads. Pumptec-Plus will not allow the motor to turn on again until the line voltage returns to normal. Overvoltage trips will also occur if line frequency drops too far below 60 Hz.                                     |
|   | Low Line Voltage            | The line voltage is below 207 volts. Check line voltage.  |
| Solid Red Light                             | Loose Connections           | Check for loose connections which may cause voltage drops.  |
| John Ren Light                              | Loaded Generator            | If you are using a generator the line voltage may become too low when the generator loads. Pumptec-Plus will trip on undervoltage if the generator voltage drops below 207 volts for more than 2.5 seconds. Undervoltage trips will also occur if the line frequency rises too far above 60 Hz.                   |



# **Pumptec-Plus and Pumptec with 3-lights**

# Pumptec-Plus and Pumptec with 3 lights - Troubleshooting After Installation

| SYMPTOM               | POSSIBLE CAUSE       | SOLUTION   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
|                       | Dry Well             | Wait for the automatic restart timer to time out. During the time out period, the well should recover and fill with water. If the automatic reset timer of the Pumptec-Plus is set to the manual position, push the reset button to reactivate the unit. If the reset timer is set to manual in the Pumptec, turn off power for 5 seconds to reset the unit. |
|                       | Blocked Intake       | Clear or replace pump intake screen.   |
|                       | Blocked Discharge    | Remove blockage in plumbing.   |
| Solid Yellow Light    | Check Valve Stuck    | Replace check valve.   |
|                       | Broken Shaft         | Replace broken parts.  |
|                       | Severe Rapid Cycling | Machine gun rapid cycling can cause an underload condition. See flashing red and yellow lights section below.  |
|                       | Worn Pump            | Replace worn pump parts and recalibrate.   |
|                       | Stalled Motor        | Repair or replace motor. Pump may be sand or mud locked.   |
| Flashing Yellow Light | Float Switch         | A bobbing float switch can cause two-wire motors to stall. Arrange plumbing to avoid splashing water. Replace float switch.  |
|                       | Ground Fault         | Check insulation resistance on motor and control box cable.  |
| Calid Dad Habb        | Low Line Voltage     | The line voltage is below 207 volts. Pumptec and Pumptec-Plus will try to restart the motor approximately every two minutes until the line voltage is normal.  |
| Solid Red Light       | Loose Connections    | Check for excessive voltage drops in the system electrical connections (i.e. circuit breakers, fuse clips, pressure switch, and Pumptec-Plus L1 and L2 terminals). Repair connections.   |
| Flashing Red Light    | High Line Voltage    | The line voltage is over 253 volts. Check line voltage. Report high line voltage to the power company.   |
|                       | Rapid Cycle          | The most common cause for the rapid cycle condition is a waterlogged tank. Check for a ruptured bladder in the water tank. Check the air volume control or snifter valve for proper operation. Check setting on the pressure switch and examine for defects.   |
| Flashing Red and      | Leaky Well System    | Replace damaged pipes or repair leaks.   |
| Yellow Lights         | Stuck Check Valve    | Failed valve will not hold pressure. Replace valve.  |
|                       | Float Switch         | A bobbing float switch may cause the unit to detect a rapid cycle condition on any motor or an overload condition on 2-wire motors. To reset a Pumptec, remove power for 5 seconds. To reset a Pumptec-Plus, press and release the reset button. To eliminate float switch bounce, try to reduce water splash or use a different switch.                     |

# QD Pumptec and Pumptec with 2-lights or no lights

QD Pumptec and the old 2-light version of Pumptec are load sensing devices that monitor the load on submersible pumps/motors. If the load drops below a preset level for a minimum of 4 seconds the QD Pumptec or the Pumptec will shut off the motor.

The QD Pumptec is designed and calibrated expressly for use on Franklin Electric 230 V 3-wire motors (1/3 to 1 hp.) The QD Pumptec must be installed in QD relay boxes.

The Pumptec is designed for use on Franklin Electric 2- and 3-wire motors (1/3 to 1.5 hp) 115 and 230 V. The Pumptec is not designed for jet pumps.

#### QD Pumptec & Pumptec – Troubleshooting

| SYMPTOM   | CHECKS OR SOLUTION  |
|---|---|
|   | A. Is the voltage less than 90% of nameplate rating?  |
| If the OD Dumutes or Dumutes tring in shout                                     | B. Are the pump and motor correctly matched?  |
| If the QD Pumptec or Pumptec trips in about 4 seconds with some water delivery. | C. Is the <b>QD Pumptec</b> or <b>Pumptec</b> wired correctly? For the <b>Pumptec</b> check the wiring diagram and pay special attention to the positioning of the power lead (230 V or 115 V). Pre-2006 Pumptec used different wiring guidelines.              |
|   | D. For <b>QD Pumptec</b> is your system 230 V 60 Hz or 220 V 50 Hz?   |
|   | A. The pump may be airlocked. If there is a check valve on top of the pump, put another section of pipe between the pump and the check valve.   |
| If the QD Pumptec or Pumptec trips in about                                     | B. The pump may be out of water.  |
| 4 seconds with no water delivery.   | C. Check the valve settings. The pump may be dead-heading.  |
|   | D. Pump or motor shaft may be broken.   |
|   | E. Motor overload may be tripped. Check the motor current (amperage).   |
| If the QD Pumptec or Pumptec will not timeout and reset.                        | Check switch position on side of circuit board on <b>Pumptec. QD Pumptec</b> check timer position on top/front of unit.     Make sure the switch is not between settings.   |
|   | B. If the reset time switch is set to manual reset (position 0), <b>QD Pumptec</b> and <b>Pumptec</b> will not reset (turn power of for 5 seconds then back on to reset).   |
|   | A. Check voltage.   |
|   | B. Check wiring.  |
| If your pump/motor will not run at all.   | C. Remove the QD Pumptec from the control box. Reconnect wires in box to original state. If motor does not run the problem is not QD Pumptec. Bypass Pumptec by connecting L2 and motor lead with jumper. Motor should run. If not, the problem is not Pumptec. |
|   | D. On <b>Pumptec</b> only check that <b>Pumptec</b> is installed between the control switch and the motor.  |
|   | A. Be sure you have a Franklin motor.   |
|   | B. Check wiring connections. On <b>Pumptec</b> is lead power (230 V or 115 V) connected to correct terminal? Is motor lead connected to correct terminal?   |
| If your QD Pumptec or Pumptec will not trip                                     | C. Check for ground fault in the motor and excessive friction in the pump.  |
| when the pump breaks suction.   | D. The well may be "gulping" enough water to keep QD Pumptec or Pumptec from tripping. It may be necessary to adjust the QD Pumptec or the Pumptec for these extreme applications. Call the Franklin Electric Service Hotline a 800-348-2420 for information.   |
|   | E. On <b>Pumptec</b> applications does the control box have a run capacitor? If so, <b>Pumptec</b> will not trip. (Except for Frank 1.5 hp motors).   |
|   | A. Check for low voltage.   |
| If your QD Pumptec or Pumptec chatters when running.                            | B. Check for waterlogged tank. Rapid cycling for any reason can cause the <b>QD Pumptec</b> or the <b>Pumptec</b> relay to cha  |
|   | C. On <b>Pumptec</b> make sure the L2 and motor wires are installed correctly. If they are reversed, the unit can chatter.  |

# SubDrive2W, 75, 100, 150, 300, MonoDrive, and MonoDrive XT

Should an application or system problem occur, built-in diagnostics will protect the system. The "FAULT" light or digital display on the front of the SubDrive/MonoDrive Controller will flash a given number of times or display a number indicating the nature of the fault. In some cases, the system will shut itself off until corrective action is taken. Fault codes and their corrective actions are listed below. See SubDrive/MonoDrive Installation Manual for installation data.

#### **Diagnostic Fault Codes**

| NUMBER OF FLASHES<br>OR DIGITAL DISPLAY | FAULT  | POSSIBLE CAUSE  | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|---|--|---|---|
| 1                                       | MOTOR UNDERLOAD  | - Overpumped well - Broken shaft or coupling - Blocked screen, worn pump - Air/gas locked pump - SubDrive not set properly for pump end   | <ul> <li>Frequency near maximum with less than 65% of expected load, 42% if DIP #3 is "on"</li> <li>System is drawing down to pump inlet (out of water)</li> <li>High static, light loading pump - reset DIP switch #3 to "on" for less sensitivity if not out of water</li> <li>Check pump rotation (SubDrive only) reconnect if necessary for proper rotation</li> <li>Air/gas locked pump - if possible, set deeper in well to reduce</li> <li>Verify DIP switches are set properly</li> </ul> |
| 2                                       | UNDERVOLTAGE   | - Low line voltage - Misconnected input leads - Dragging or failed cooling fan  | - Line voltage low, less than approximately 150 VAC (normal operating range = 190 to 260 VAC)  - Check incoming power connection and correct or tighten if necessary correct incoming voltage - check circuit breaker of fuses, contact power company  - Disconnect fan. Re-apply system power. If 2-flash goes away, replace fan. If 2-flash continues, replace controller. Check fan with 9 Volt battery.   |
| 3                                       | LOCKED<br>PUMP   | - Motor and/or pump misalignment - Dragging motor and/or pump - Abrasives in pump - Low Insulation to Ground  | <ul> <li>- Line voltage low, less than approximately 150 VAC (normal operating range = 190 to 260 VAC)</li> <li>- Amperage above max amps at 10 Hz</li> <li>- Remove and repair or replace as required</li> <li>- Check line to ground with a megohmmeter</li> <li>- Are output leads to motor longer than 1000 feet?</li> </ul>  |
| <b>4</b> (MonoDrive & MonoDriveXT only) | INCORRECTLY WIRED  | MonoDrive only     Wrong resistance values on main and start  | - Wrong resistance on DC test at start - Check wiring, check motor size, and DIP switch setting, adjust or repair as needed   |
| 5                                       | open<br>Circuit  | - Loose connection - Failed motor or drop cable - Wrong motor - Damaged controller  | - Open reading on DC test at start  - Check drop cable and motor resistance, tighten output connections, repair or replace as necessary, use "dry" motor to check drive functions, if drive will not run and exhibits open circuit fault, replace drive  - Check ratings  - Replace controller  |
| 6                                       | OVER CURRENT   | When fault is indicated immediately after power-<br>up, over current is due to short circuit. Check for<br>loose connections, defective cable, defective splice<br>or grounded motor. | - Amperage exceeded 50 amps on DC test at start or max amps during running - Incorrect output wiring, phase to phase short, phase to ground short in wiring or motor - If fault is present after resetting and removing motor leads, replace drive  |
|   |  | - When fault is indicated while motor is running,<br>over current due to loose debris trapped in pump   | - Check pump  |
| 7                                       | OVERHEATED DRIVE   | - High ambient temperature - Direct sunlight - Obstruction of airflow   | - Drive heat sink has exceeded max rated temperature, needs to drop below 85 °C to restart - Fan blocked or inoperable, ambient above 125 °F, direct sunlight, air flow blocked - Replace fan or relocate drive as necessary  |
| <b>8</b> (SubDrive300 only)             | OVER<br>PRESSURE   | - Improper pre-charge - Valve closing too fast - Pressure setting too close to relief valve rating  | Reset the pre-charge pressure to 70% of sensor setting. Reduce pressure setting well below relief valve rating. Use next size larger pressure tank. Verify valve operation is within manufacturer's specifications. Reduce system pressure setting to a value less than pressure relief rating.   |
| RAPID                                   | INTERNAL FAULT   | - A fault was found internal to drive   | - Unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.  |
| <b>9</b> (SubDrive2W only)              | OVER RANGE<br>(Values outside normal<br>operating range) | - Wrong hp/voltage<br>- Internal fault  | - Verify motor hp and voltage<br>- Unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.   |



# SubDrive15, 20, 30, MonoDrive, and MonoDriveXT (NEMA 3R)

# **Diagnostic Fault Codes**

| NUMBER OF<br>Flashes              | FAULT                        | POSSIBLE CAUSE  | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|
| FI                                | MOTOR UNDERLOAD              | - Overpumped well - Broken shaft or coupling - Blocked screen, worn pump - Air/gas locked pump - SubDrive not set properly for pump end - Underload Sensitivity setting incorrect | - Frequency near maximum with load less than configured underload sensitivity (Potentiometer or Wi-Fi) - System is drawing down to pump inlet (out of water) - High static, light loading pump - reset Potentiometer for less sensitivity if not out of water - Check pump rotation (SubDrive only) reconnect if necessary for proper rotation - Air/gas locked pump - if possible, set deeper in well to reduce - Verify DIP switches are set properly - Check Underload Sensitivity Setting (Potentiometer or Wi-Fi setting, whichever is applicable) |
| F2                                | UNDERVOLTAGE                 | - Low line voltage - Misconnected input leads - Loose connection at breaker or panel  | - Line voltage low, less than approximately 150 VAC (normal operating range = 190 to 260 VAC)  - Check incoming power connections and correct or tighten if necessary  - Correct incoming voltage - check circuit breaker or fuses, contact power company   |
| F3                                | OVERCURRENT /<br>Locked Pump | - Motor and/or pump misalignment  - Dragging motor and/or pump  - Motor and/or pump locked  - Abrasives in pump  - Excess motor cable length                                      | - Amperage above SFL at 30 Hz - Remove and repair or replace as required - Reduce motor cable length. Adhere to Maximum Motor Cable Length table.   |
| F4 (MonoDrive & MonoDriveXT only) | INCORRECTLY WIRED            | MonoDrive only     Wrong resistance values on main and start  | - Wrong resistance on DC test at start - Check wiring, check motor size and DIP switch setting, adjust or repair as needed  |
| F5                                | OPEN PHASE                   | - Loose connection - Defective motor or drop cable - Wrong motor  | - Open reading on DC test at start - Check drop cable and motor resistance, tighten output connections, repair or replace as necessary, use "dry" motor to check drive functions. If drive will not run and exhibits underload fault replace drive  |
| F6                                | SHORT CIRCUIT                | When fault is indicated immediately after power-up, short circuit due to loose connection, defective cable, splice or motor   | - Amperage exceeded 25 amps on DC test at start or SF amps during running - Incorrect output wiring, phase to phase short, phase to ground short in wiring or motor - If fault is present after resetting and removing motor leads, replace drive   |
| F7                                | OVERHEATED DRIVE             | - High ambient temperature - Direct sunlight - Obstruction of airflow   | - Drive heat sink has exceeded max rated temperature, needs to drop below 194 °F (90 °C) to restart - Fan blocked or inoperable, ambient above 122 °F (50 °C), direct sunlight, air flow blocked - Replace fan or relocate drive as necessary - Remove debris from fan intake/exhaust - Remove and clean optional air screen kit (if installed)   |
| F9                                | INTERNAL PCB FAULT           | - A fault was found internal to drive   | - Contact your Franklin Electric Service Personnel - Unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.   |
| F12                               | OVERVOLTAGE                  | - High line voltage<br>- Internal voltage too high  | Line voltage high     Check incoming power connections and correct or tighten if necessary     If line voltage is stable and measured below 260 VAC and problem persists, contact your Franklin Electric Service Personnel  |

Power down, disconnect leads to the motor and power up the SubDrive:

<sup>-</sup> If the SubDrive does not give an "open phase" fault (F5), then there is a problem with the SubDrive.

<sup>-</sup> Connect the SubDrive to a dry motor. If the motor goes through DC test and gives "underload" fault (FI), the SubDrive is working properly.



# SubDrive15, 20, 30, MonoDrive, and MonoDriveXT (NEMA 3R) (Continued)

# **Diagnostic Fault Codes**

| NUMBER OF<br>Flashes         | FAULT                                 | POSSIBLE CAUSE  | CORRECTIVE ACTION  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| F14                          | BROKEN PIPE                           | Broken pipe or large leak is detected in the system     Drive runs at full power for 10 minutes without reaching pressure setpoint     Large water draw, such as a sprinkler system, does not allow system to reach pressure setpoint                                     | - Check system for large leak or broken pipe - If the system contains a sprinkler system or is being used to fill a pool or cistern, disable the Broken Pipe Detection |
| <b>F15</b> (SD15/20/30 only) | PHASE IMBALANCE                       | - Motor phase currents differ by 20% or more.  - Motor is worn internally  - Motor cable resistance is not equal  - Incorrect motor type setting (single- or three-phase)   | - Check resistance of motor cable and motor windings - Verify motor type matched drive settings (single- or three-phase)   |
| F16                          | GROUND FAULT                          | - Motor output cable is damaged or exposed to water<br>- Phase to ground short  | - Check motor cable insulation resistance with megger (while not connected to drive). Replace motor cable if needed.   |
| F17                          | INVERTER TEMPERATURE<br>SENSOR FAULT  | - Internal temperature sensor is malfunctioning   | - Contact your Franklin Electric Service Personnel - If problem persists, unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.   |
| F18<br>(SD20/30/MDXT only)   | PFC TEMPERATURE SENSOR FAULT          | - Internal temperature sensor is malfunctioning   | - Contact your Franklin Electric Service Personnel - If problem persists, unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.   |
| F19                          | COMMUNICATION FAULT                   | - Cable connection between Display/Wi-Fi Board and Main Control<br>Board is loose or disconnected<br>- Internal circuit failure   | - Check cable connection between Display/Wi-Fi Board and Main Control Board If problem persists, unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.                  |
| F22                          | DISPLAY/WI-FI BOARD<br>EXPECTED FAULT | - Connection between Display/Wi-Fi Board and Main Control Board was not detected at drive start-up  | - Check cable connection between Display/Wi-Fi Board and Main Control Board If problem persists, unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.                  |
| F23                          | MAIN BOARD STARTUP FAULT              | - A fault was found internal to drive   | - Contact your Franklin Electric Service Personnel - Unit may require replacement. Contact your supplier.  |
| F24                          | INVALID DIP SWITCH SETTING            | <ul> <li>No DIP Switch set or more than one (1) DIP switch set for motor size</li> <li>No DIP Switch set or more than one (1) DIP switch set for pump size</li> <li>Invalid combination of DIP switches for drive type (SD or MD mode), motor hp, and pump hp.</li> </ul> | - Check DIP switch settings  |

Power down, disconnect leads to the motor and power up the SubDrive:

<sup>-</sup> If the SubDrive does not give an "open phase" fault (F5), then there is a problem with the SubDrive.

<sup>-</sup> Connect the SubDrive to a dry motor. If the motor goes through DC test and gives "underload" fault (F1), the SubDrive is working properly.



# SubDrive2W, 75, 100, 150, 300, MonoDrive, and MonoDrive XT

# Troubleshooting

| CONDITION                                     | INDICATOR LIGHT                           | POSSIBLE CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| NO WATER                                      | NONE                                      | - No supply voltage present  | - If correct voltage is present, replace drive   |  |  |
|   | SOLID GREEN                               | - Pressure sensor circuit  | <ul> <li>Verify water pressure is below system set point</li> <li>Jumper wires together at pressure sensor, if pump starts, replace sensor</li> <li>If pump doesn't start, check sensor connection at printed circuit board (PCB), if loose, repair</li> <li>If pump doesn't start, jumper sensor connection at PCB, if pump starts, replace wire</li> <li>If pump doesn't start with sensor PCB connection jumpered, replace drive</li> </ul> |  |  |
|   | SOLID RED<br>OR<br>Solid Red<br>And Green | - Power surge, bad component   | - Power system down to clear fault, verify voltage, if repetitive, replace drive   |  |  |
|   | FLASHING RED                              | - Fault detected   | - Proceed to fault code description and remedy   |  |  |
|   | FLASHING GREEN                            | - Drive and motor are operating  - Loose switch or cable connection  - Gulping water at pump inlet   | <ul> <li>Frequency max, amps low, check for closed valve, or stuck check valve</li> <li>Frequency max, amps high, check for hole in pipe</li> <li>Frequency max, amps erratic, check pump operation, dragging impellers</li> <li>This is not a drive problem</li> <li>Check all connections</li> <li>Disconnect power and allow well to recover for short time, then retry</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| PRESSURE<br>Fluctuations<br>(Poor regulation) | FLASHING GREEN                            | <ul> <li>Pressure sensor placement and setting</li> <li>Pressure gauge placement</li> <li>Pressure tank size and pre-charge</li> <li>Leak in system</li> <li>Air entrainment into pump intake<br/>(lack of submergence)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Correct pressure and placement as necessary</li> <li>Tank may be too small for system flow</li> <li>This is not a drive problem</li> <li>Disconnect power and check pressure gauge for pressure drop</li> <li>Set deeper in the well or tank; install a flow sleeve with airtight seal around drop pipe and cable</li> <li>If fluctuation is only on branches before sensor, flip DIP switch #4 to "on" (07C and newer)</li> </ul>    |  |  |
| RUN ON<br>WON'T SHUT DOWN                     | FLASHING GREEN                            | - Pressure sensor placement and setting - Tank pre-charge pressure - Impeller damage - Leaky system - Sized improperly (pump can't build enough head)  | - Check frequency at low flows, pressure setting may be too close to pump max head - Verify precharge at 70% if tank size is larger than minimum, increase precharge (up to 85%) - Verify that the system will build and hold pressure   |  |  |
| RUNS BUT TRIPS                                | FLASHING RED                              | - Check fault code and see corrective action   | - Proceed to fault code description and remedy on reverse side   |  |  |
| LOW PRESSURE                                  | FLASHING GREEN                            | - Pressure sensor setting, pump rotation, pump sizing  | - Adjust pressure sensor, check pump rotation - Check frequency at max flow, check max pressure  |  |  |
| HIGH PRESSURE                                 | FLASHING GREEN                            | - Pressure sensor setting<br>- Shorted sensor wire   | Adjust pressure sensor     Remove sensor wire at PCB, if drive continues to run, replace drive     Verify condition of sensor wire and repair or replace if necessary  |  |  |
| AUDIBLE NOISE                                 | FLASHING GREEN                            | - Fan, hydraulic, plumbing   | - For excessive fan noise, replace fan - If fan noise is normal, drive will need to be relocated to a more remote area - If hydraulic, try raising or lowering depth of pump - Pressure tank location should be at entrance of water line into house   |  |  |
| NO LIGHTS                                     | NONE                                      | - Ribbon cable detached from LED printed circuit board   | - Reattach cable - if cable is attached, replace drive   |  |  |
| RFI-EMI INTERFERENCE                          | FLASHING GREEN                            | - See interference troubleshooting procedure   |  |  |  |



# SubDrive15, 20, 30, MonoDrive, and MonoDriveXT (NEMA 3R)

#### **Troubleshooting**

| CONDITION             | INDICATOR LIGHT                     | POSSIBLE CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|
|                       | NONE                                | - No supply voltage present  | - Verify cable connection between main control board and display board  |
|                       | HONE                                | - Display board cable disconnected or loose  | - If correct voltage is present, replace drive  |
|                       | GREEN<br>"" on display              |  | <ul> <li>Verify water pressure is below system set point</li> <li>If Pressure Input Board break-away tab is removed, ensure auxiliary device is connected and closed circuit</li> <li>If Pressure Input Board break-away tab is removed and no auxiliary device is being used,</li> </ul>   |
|                       |                                     | - Pressure sensor circuit  | manually short-circuit "AUX IN" connections   |
|                       |                                     |  | - Jumper wires together at pressure sensor; if pump starts, replace sensor  |
|                       |                                     |  | <ul> <li>If pump doesn't start, check sensor connection at Pressure Input Board; if loose, repair</li> <li>If pump doesn't start, jumper sensor connection at Pressure Input Board. If pump starts, replace wire</li> </ul>   |
|                       |                                     |  | - If pump doesn't start with sensor Pressure Input Board connection jumpered, replace<br>Pressure Input Board   |
| NO WATER              |                                     |  | - If pump doesn't start with new Pressure Input Board, replace drive  |
|                       | RED<br>Fault code on display        | - Fault detected   | - Proceed to fault code description and remedy  |
|                       | GREEN<br>MOTOR FREQUENCY ON DISPLAY | - Drive and motor are operating - Loose switch or cable connection - Incorrect motor or pump settings - Motor may be running backwards - Gulping water at pump inlet | - Verify Maximum Frequency setting. If this setting was reduced below maximum value, increase  - Verify motor/pump ratings and match to motor/pump settings on drive (DIP switch or Wi-Fi)  - Verify motor connections  - Frequency max, amps low, check for closed valve, or stuck check valve  - Frequency max, amps high, check for hole in pipe  - Frequency max, amps erratic, check pump operation, dragging impellers  - This is not a drive problem  - Check all connections  - Disconnect power and allow well to recover for short time, then retry |
|                       |                                     | Pressure sensor placement and setting     Pressure gauge placement   | - Correct pressure and placement as necessary - Tank may be too small for system flow - This is not a drive problem   |
| PRESSURE FLUCTUATIONS | GREEN<br>MOTOR FREQUENCY ON DISPLAY | - Pressure tank size and pre-charge  | - Disconnect power and check pressure gauge for pressure drop   |
| (POOR REGULATION)     |                                     | - Leak in system - Air entrainment into pump intake (lack of submergence)  | - Change tank size configuration - Set deeper in the well or tank; install a flow sleeve with airtight seal around drop pipe and cable - If fluctuation is only on branches before sensor, enable Steady Flow   |
| RUN ON                | GREEN<br>MOTOR FREQUENCY ON DISPLAY | - Pressure sensor placement and setting  | - theck frequency at low flows, pressure setting may be too close to pump max head  |
|                       |                                     | - Tank pre-charge pressure   | - Verify precharge at 70% if tank size is larger than minimum, increase precharge (up to 85%)   |
|                       |                                     | - Impeller damage  | - Verify that the system will build and hold pressure   |
| WON'T SHUT DOWN       |                                     | - Leaky system   | - Enable bump and/or aggressive bump  |
|                       |                                     | - Sized improperly (pump can't build enough head)  | - Increase minimum frequency  |
|                       |                                     | , , , , ,  |   |



# SubDrive15, 20, 30, MonoDrive, and MonoDriveXT (NEMA 3R) (Continued)

# **Troubleshooting**

| CONDITION                        | INDICATOR LIGHT                     | POSSIBLE CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION  |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| LOW PRESSURE                     | GREEN<br>MOTOR FREQUENCY ON DISPLAY | - Pressure sensor setting, pump rotation,<br>pump sizing - High temperature  | Adjust pressure sensor, check pump rotation     Check frequency at max flow, check max pressure     High ambient and/or drive temperature will cause drive to foldback power and run with reduced performance  |  |
| HIGH PRESSURE                    | GREEN<br>MOTOR FREQUENCY ON DISPLAY | - Pressure sensor setting<br>- Shorted sensor wire   | Adjust pressure sensor     Remove sensor wire at Pressure Input Board, if drive stops running, wire may be shorted     Remove sensor wire at Pressure Input Board, if drive continues to run, replace Pressure Input Board     Remove sensor wire at new Pressure Input Board, if drive continues to run, replace drive     Verify condition of sensor wire and repair or replace if necessary |  |
| AUDIBLE NOISE                    | GREEN<br>Motor Frequency on Display | - For excessive fan noise, replace fan - If fan noise is normal, drive will need to be relocated to a more remote area - If hydraulic, try raising or lowering depth of pump - Pressure tank location should be at entrance of water line into house |  |  |
| NO DISPLAY                       | NONE                                | - Display board cable disconnected or loose  | - Verify cable connection between main control board and display board   |  |
| CANNOT CONNECT<br>TO DRIVE WI-FI | FE CONNECT LIGHT ON SOLID           | - Attempting to connect to incorrect drive<br>- Out of Wi-Fi range of drive  | - Ensure the Wi-Fi SSID (hotspot name) you are connecting to matches the drive you wish to connect to - Wi-Fi range is 100 feet line-of-site, must be closer to drive if walls or floors are between you and the drive - Wi-Fi module not responding, cycle power to drive - Cycle Wi-Fi radio on mobile device, refresh Wi-Fi connection list   |  |
|                                  | FE CONNECT LIGHT OFF                | - Wi-Fi timeout expired  | - If more than fifteen (15) minutes since last power cycle, cycle power to drive - If more than one (1) hour since last disconnection from Wi-Fi, cycle power to drive   |  |
| RFI-EMI INTERFERENCE             | GREEN<br>Motor Frequency on Display | - Poor grounding<br>- Wire routing   | Adhere to grounding and wire routing recommendations     An additional external filter may be needed. See Accessories section for ordering information   |  |



# **SubMonitor Troubleshooting**

| FAULT MESSAGE        | PROBLEM/CONDITION  | POSSIBLE CAUSE   |  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| SF Amps Set Too High | SF Amps setting above 359 Amps                                     | Motor SF Amps not entered  |  |
| Phase Reversal       | Reversed incoming voltage phase sequence                           | Incoming power problem   |  |
|                      | Normal line current  | Wrong SF Max Amps setting  |  |
| Underload            | Low line current   | Over pumping well Clogged pump intake Closed valve Loose pump impeller Broken shaft or coupling Phase loss   |  |
|                      | Normal line current  | Wrong SF Max Amps setting  |  |
| Overload             | High line current  | High or low line voltage<br>Ground fault<br>Pump or motor dragging<br>Motor stalled or bound pump  |  |
| Overheat             | Motor temperature sensor has detected excess<br>motor temperature  | High or low line voltage Motor is overloaded Excessive current unbalance Poor motor cooling High water temperature Excessive electrical noise (VFD in close proximity) |  |
| Unbalance            | Current difference between any two legs exceeds programmed setting | Phase loss. Unbalanced power supply. Open Delta transformer.   |  |
| Overvoltage          | Line voltage exceeds programmed setting                            | Unstable power supply.   |  |
| Undervoltage         | Line voltage below programmed setting                              | Poor connection in motor power circuit. Unstable or weak power supply.   |  |
| False Starts         | Power has been interrupted too many times in a<br>10 second period | Chattering contacts. Loose connections in motor power circuit. Arcing contacts.  |  |



| A          | Amp or amperage                         | MCM  | Thousand Circular Mils                          |
|------------|---|------|---|
| AWG        | American Wire Gauge                     | mm   | Millimeter                                      |
| BJT        | Bipolar Junction Transistor             | MOV  | Metal Oxide Varister                            |
| °C         | Degree Celsius                          | NEC  | National Electrical Code                        |
| CB<br>CRC  | Control Box<br>Capacitor Run Control    | NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturer<br>Association |
| DI         | Deionized                               | Nm   | Newton Meter                                    |
| DOL.       | Direct on Line                          | NPSH | Net Positive Suction Head                       |
|            | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | OD   | Outside Diameter                                |
| Dv/dt      | Rise Time of the Voltage                | 0L   | Overload  |
| EFF<br>°F  | Efficiency Degree Februarie             | PF   | Power Factor                                    |
|            | Degree Fahrenheit                       | psi  | Pounds per Square Inch                          |
| FDA        | Food & Drug Administration              | PWM  | Pulse Width Modulation                          |
| FL         | Full Load                               | QD   | Quick Disconnect                                |
| ft         | Foot                                    | R    | Resistance                                      |
| ft-lb      | Foot Pound                              | RMA  | Return Material Authorization                   |
| ft/s       | Feet per Second                         | RMS  | Root Mean Squared                               |
| GFCI       | Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter        |      | Revolutions per Minute                          |
| gpm        | Gallons per Minute                      | rpm  | ·   |
| HERO       | High Efficiency Reverse Osmosis         | SF   | Service Factor                                  |
| hp         | Horsepower                              | SFhp | Service Factor Horsepower                       |
| Hz         | Hertz                                   | S/N  | Serial Number                                   |
| ID         | Inside Diameter                         | TDH  | Total Dynamic Head                              |
| IGBT       | Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor       | UNF  | Fine Thread                                     |
| in         | Inch                                    | V    | Voltage   |
| kVA        | Kilovolt Amp                            | VAC  | Voltage Alternating Current                     |
| kVAR       | Kilovolt Amp Rating                     | VDC  | Voltage Direct Current                          |
| kW         | Kilowatt (1000 watts)                   | VFD  | Variable Frequency Drive                        |
| L1, L2, L3 | Line One, Line Two, Line Three          | W    | Watts   |
| lb-ft      | Pound Feet                              | XFMR | Transformer                                     |
| 10         |   | V D  | Mira Dalka                                      |

Y-D

Ω

Wye-Delta

ohms

L/min

 $\mathsf{mA}$ 

max

Liter per Minute

Milliamp

Maximum





# YOU JUST GOT A LITTLE MORE HELP FROM A FRIEND.

# FRANKLIN ELECTRIC TECHNICAL SERVICE HOTLINE 800-348-2420 | 260-827-5102 FAX

Option 1 - Franklin Water | Option 2 - Franklin Control System | Option 3 - Little Giant Commercial

Call Franklin's toll free TECHNICAL SERVICE HOTLINE for answers to your pump and motor installation questions. When you call, a Franklin expert will offer assistance in troubleshooting and provide immediate answers to your system application questions. Technical support is also available online.

franklinwater.com | franklin-controls.com | solar.franklin-electric.com | constantpressure.com



franklinwater.com M1311 01-15